

NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY

Cellular and Molecular Mechanisms of Androgen Actions in Male Reproduction

A DISSERTATION

SUBMITTED TO THE GRADUATE SCHOOL  
IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS

For the degree

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Field of NEUROBIOLOGY & PHYSIOLOGY

By

Melissa Chamberlin McDevitt

EVANSTON, ILLINOIS

December 2008

© Copyright by Melissa Chamberlin McDevitt 2008  
All Rights Reserved

**ABSTRACT****Cellular and Molecular Mechanisms of Androgen Actions in Male Reproduction****Melissa Chamberlin McDevitt**

In male mammals, testosterone (T) is critical for sexual differentiation during development and reproductive success in adulthood. This thesis examines the cellular and molecular processes that mediate T's actions in the male brain and reproductive axis. Although T is clearly necessary for sexual behavior, the cellular mechanisms by which it enhances neuronal excitability are not well understood. I proposed that ATP-sensitive potassium ( $K^+_{ATP}$ ) channels, which regulate cell excitability, play a role in male sexual behavior. The present studies demonstrate that T inhibits mRNA expression of the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit Kir6.2 in the male rat preoptic area and medial basal hypothalamus, and that pharmacological blockade of neural  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels restores copulation in castrates. These findings support the hypothesis that  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels serve as a mechanism by which T stimulates male sexual behavior.

Many of T's effects are exerted through conversion to estradiol ( $E_2$ ). Estrogen receptor alpha ( $ER\alpha$ ) mediates  $E_2$  actions in the male gonads and brain and is critical for normal sexual behavior and T biosynthesis. In the classical pathway,  $ER\alpha$  binds to estrogen response elements (EREs) to regulate gene transcription. However,  $E_2$  also exerts effects independently of EREs. This thesis assessed whether ERE-independent  $ER\alpha$  signaling can rescue the disrupted masculine sexual behaviors and enhanced androgen biosynthesis that result from  $ER\alpha$  gene deletion. I utilized male  $ER\alpha$  null mice that possess an  $ER\alpha$  knock-in mutation ("AA"), in which the mutant  $ER\alpha$  cannot bind to DNA and only signals through ERE-independent pathways ( $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  mice). I observed that male sexual behavior was not rescued in the  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  mouse. By contrast, ERE-

independent signaling restored serum T levels, testicular T secretion *in vitro*, and steroidogenic enzyme gene expression and activity. These data demonstrate that binding of ER $\alpha$  to EREs mediates E<sub>2</sub> stimulation of male sexual behavior, while ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mediates E<sub>2</sub> inhibition of T production.

Together these data contribute to our knowledge of the cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying T and E<sub>2</sub>-ER $\alpha$  regulation of male reproductive function. Understanding steroid actions in specific target tissues and physiological systems will ultimately aid in the development of pharmacological therapies for male reproductive dysfunction.

**List of Abbreviations**

17 $\beta$ -HSD	17 beta hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase
2-DG	2-deoxy-D-glucose
3 $\beta$ -HSD	3 beta hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase
AA	Alanine substitutions of the ER knock-in mutation
aCSF	Artificial cerebral spinal fluid
ACTH	Adrenocorticotropin hormone
AF1, AF2	Activation function 1, activation function 2
ANOVA	Analysis of variance
AP-1	Activator protein 1
AR	Androgen receptor
ARE	Androgen response element
ArKO	Aromatase knockout mouse
ATD	1,4,6-androstatriene-3,17-dione
ATP	Adenosine triphosphate
BSA	Bovine serum albumin
C/EBP $\beta$	CCAAT/enhancer binding protein beta
Ca <sup>2+</sup>	Calcium
cAMP	Cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CAPON	C-terminal PDZ domain ligand of neuronal nitric oxide synthase
CBG	Corticosteroid binding globulin
cDNA	Complementary deoxyribonucleic acid

CF	Control female
CM	Control male
CNS	Central nervous system
CREB	cAMP response element binding protein
CREM	cAMP response element binding modulator
CRH	Corticotropin releasing hormone
CRH-BP	Corticotropin releasing hormone binding protein
CRH-R	Corticotropin releasing hormone receptor
CV	Coefficient of variance
Cx	Castrated
DA	Dopamine
DBD	DNA binding domain
DHT	Dihydrotestosterone
DMEM	Dulbecco modified Eagle medium
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic Acid
DPN	Diarylpropionitrile
E <sub>2</sub>	17 beta estradiol
EGF	Epidermal growth factor
EPM	Elevated plus maze
ER $\alpha$	Estrogen receptor alpha
ER $\alpha$ $\beta$ KO	Estrogen receptor alpha beta double knockout

ER $\alpha$ KO	Estrogen receptor alpha knockout
ER $\beta$	Estrogen receptor beta
ER $\beta$ KO	Estrogen receptor beta knockout
ERE	Estrogen response element
EST	Expressed sequence tag
FSH	Follicle stimulating hormone
GnRH	Gonadotropin releasing hormone
GPR30	G-protein-coupled receptor 30
GR	Glucocorticoid receptor
HPA	Hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal
HPG	Hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal
i.c.v.	Intracerebral ventricular
i.p.	Intraperitoneal
IGF-I	Insulin-like growth factor
IL-6	Interleukin - 6
Int	Intact
K <sup>+</sup>	Potassium
K <sup>+</sup> <sub>ATP</sub>	ATP-sensitive potassium channel
Kir	Inwardly rectifying potassium channel
Kras2	Kirsten rat sarcoma viral oncogene homologue 2
LDL	Low-density lipoprotein
L-DOPA	L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine

LH	Luteinizing hormone
MALS	Mammalian LIN-seven protein
Mapt	Microtubule-associated protein tau
MARTA1	MAP2 RNA trans-acting protein
MBH	Medial basal hypothalamus
MgCl <sub>2</sub>	Magnesium chloride
MPOA	Medial preoptic area
mRNA	Messenger ribonucleic acid
NFκB	Nuclear factor kappa B
NMDA	N-methyl-D-aspartic acid
nNOS	Neuronal nitric oxide synthase
P450 <sub>17α</sub>	P450 17 alpha hydroxylase/C <sub>17-20</sub> lyase
P450 <sub>scc</sub>	P450 side chain cleavage
PAK	p21-activated kinase
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PDZ	PSD-95/discs large/zona occludens-1
PLC-PIP2	Phospholipase C - Phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate
POA	Preoptic area
PPT	1,3,5-tris(4-hydroxyphenyl)-4-propyl-1H-pyrazole
PSD	Postsynaptic density
PVN	Periventricular nucleus
RIA	Radioimmunoassay

RNA	Ribonucleic acid
RPL19	Ribosomal protein L19
RT-PCR	Reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction
SDN	Sexually dimorphic nucleus
SEM	Standard error of the mean
SF-1	Steroidogenic factor 1
StAR	Steroidogenic acute regulatory protein
SUR	Sulfonylurea receptor
T	Testosterone
Tcf4	Transcription factor 4
TF	Testosterone-treated female
TH-ir	Tyrosine hydroxylase-immunoreactive
Tmod2	Tropomodulin 2
Tol	Tolbutamide
Veh	Vehicle
Veli	Vertebrate homologue of LIN-7
WT	Wild-type

	<b>10</b>
<b>Table of Contents</b>	
Abstract	3
List of Abbreviations	5
List of Figures	12
List of Tables	14
Introduction	15
Chapter I: Literature Review	20
A. Steroid Receptors in Male Reproduction	21
1. Androgen Receptors	
a. Structure and Function	
b. Tissue Distribution in the Male	
c. Signaling Mechanisms	
2. Estrogen Receptors	
a. Structure and Function	
b. Tissue Distribution in the Male	
c. Signaling Mechanisms	
d. Estrogen Receptor Knockout Mice	
e. Non-classical Estrogen Receptor Knock-in Mice	
B. Male Sexual Behavior	34
1. Steroid Hormone Regulation	
2. Brain Regions Controlling Male Sexual Behavior	
3. Neuronal Activity	
a. ATP-sensitive Potassium Channels	
4. Molecular Actions of Estrogen in Male Sexual Behavior	
a. Estrogen Receptor Alpha vs. Estrogen Receptor Beta	
b. Classical vs. Non-Classical Mechanisms of Estrogen Signaling	
5. Measuring Male Sexual Behavior	
C. The Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Gonadal Axis	43
1. Overview	
2. Negative Feedback	
3. Androgen Biosynthesis	
a. Leydig Cell Function	
b. Regulation by Estrogen	
D. Questions for Thesis Studies	50

	11
Chapter II: A role for ATP-sensitive potassium ( $K^+_{ATP}$ ) channels in male sexual behavior	54
A. Abstract	
B. Introduction	
C. Materials & Methods	
D. Results	
E. Discussion	
Chapter III: ERE-independent $ER\alpha$ signaling is not sufficient to mediate estrogen regulation of male sexual behavior	78
A. Abstract	
B. Introduction	
C. Materials & Methods	
D. Results	
E. Discussion	
Chapter IV: ERE-independent $ER\alpha$ signaling mediates estrogen's inhibitory effects on androgen biosynthesis	93
A. Abstract	
B. Introduction	
C. Materials & Methods	
D. Results	
E. Discussion	
Chapter V: Summary and Discussion	115
References	130
Appendix I: The role of classical and non-classical $ER\alpha$ signaling in stress responsiveness, anxiety, and depression	166
A. Abstract	
B. Introduction	
C. Materials & Methods	
D. Results	
E. Discussion	
Appendix II: A microarray analysis of the effects of prenatal androgen exposure on gene expression in the preoptic area of the hypothalamus	184
A. Abstract	
B. Introduction	
C. Materials & Methods	
D. Results	
E. Discussion	
Curriculum Vita	203

## List of Figures

Figure		Page
1	Steroids and steroid receptors	25
2	Estrogen receptor signaling	28
3	ER $\alpha$ gene knockout and knock-in models	31
4	ATP-sensitive potassium channels	38
5	Testosterone synthesis and metabolism	48
6	Proposed model for K <sup>+</sup> <sub>ATP</sub> channels as mediators of T-dependent male sexual behavior	51
7	Effect of testosterone on mRNA expression of K <sup>+</sup> <sub>ATP</sub> channel subunits Kir6.2 and SUR1 in the preoptic area and medial basal hypothalamus	64
8	Central infusion of the K <sup>+</sup> <sub>ATP</sub> channel inhibitor tolbutamide restores sexual behavior in long-term castrated male rats	65
9	Mount and intromission latency and frequency	67
10	Preoptic area infusion of the K <sup>+</sup> <sub>ATP</sub> channel inhibitor tolbutamide restores mounting in long-term castrated male rats	69
11	Infusion of the K <sup>+</sup> <sub>ATP</sub> channel inhibitor tolbutamide does not affect locomotor activity	71
12	Proportion of male mice displaying mounts and intromissions	85
13	Mount and intromission frequency	86
14	Mount and intromission frequency in extended tests for sexual behavior	88
15	Duration of anogenital sniffing	89
16	Serum hormone levels	100
17	Testicular testosterone production <i>in vitro</i>	102

18	Steady state mRNA levels of androgen synthesizing enzymes	104
19	Steady state mRNA levels of androgen metabolizing enzymes	105
20	Activity of enzymes involved in androgen biosynthesis	107
21	Testes weights	108
22	Proposed model of steroid regulation of male sexual behavior	119
23	ER $\alpha$ signaling mechanisms in male reproductive function	125
24	Serum corticosterone	175
25	Anxiety-like behavior in the elevated plus maze	176
26	Anxiety-like behavior in the open field	178
27	Anxiety-like behavior in the marble-burying test	179
28	Depressive-like behavior in the forced swim test	179
29	Microarray analysis of gene expression in the POA	188

**List of Tables**

Table		Page
1	Genes up-regulated in the POA of both male and prenatally T-treated female rats compared to control female rats on PND 14	196
2	Genes up-regulated in the POA of prenatally T-treated female rats compared to control female rats on PND 14	197
3	Genes down-regulated in the POA of male rats compared to control female rats on PND 14	202
4	Genes down-regulated in the POA of prenatally T-treated female rats compared to control female rats on PND 14	202

## **INTRODUCTION**

In male mammals, testicular testosterone (T) and its metabolites are essential for successful reproduction. During critical periods of pre- and perinatal development, T secreted from the testis is responsible for the sexual differentiation of internal and external genitalia and is necessary to masculinize and defeminize the male brain and reproductive behaviors from the inherent feminization program (1, 2). These permanent, organizational effects are in contrast to the activational effects of T that occur in adulthood, such as the development and maintenance of secondary sex characteristics, stimulation of spermatogenesis, regulation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal (HPG) axis, and stimulation of sexual behavior. Although many of these organizational and activational effects are well characterized, the underlying mechanisms of steroid action are not fully understood.

Steroids stimulate sexual behavior in adulthood primarily through relatively slow effects on gene transcription, but sexual activity also requires rapid, interactive behavioral responses to relevant stimuli (3). Thus, steroids must affect neural responsiveness in order to quickly process these stimuli and translate them into an appropriate behavioral output. Accordingly, steroids alter the level of spontaneous electrical activity of anatomically defined populations of neurons within the brain and change the responses of central neuronal pathways (4-6). Increased neuronal excitability renders neurons more sensitive to the hormonal, chemical, and somatosensory inputs they receive, presumably increasing the likelihood of producing steroid-dependent behavioral responses. An objective of the present research was to explore a potential mechanism by which testosterone increases neuronal excitability in brain regions involved in sexual behavior. I propose that testosterone regulates ATP-sensitive potassium ( $K^+_{ATP}$ ) channels based on evidence that these channels, (1) regulate cell excitability, (2) are expressed throughout brain regions involved in male sexual behavior, (3) are regulated by other steroid hormones, and (4) modulate

neurotransmitter release (7-14). These channels have not previously been studied as targets of T action and their role in the central control of male sexual behavior is not understood.

Although there is evidence for the requirement of the androgen receptor (AR) in the development and function of the male reproductive tract and masculine behaviors (15), T's effects are exerted largely through its conversion to estradiol ( $E_2$ ) by the enzyme P450 aromatase and subsequent signaling through the estrogen receptor (ER), of which there are two forms,  $ER\alpha$  and  $ER\beta$ . The importance of  $E_2$  action in male fertility is demonstrated by descriptions of testicular dysfunction and behavioral deficits in estrogen receptor alpha knockout ( $ER\alpha$ KO) mice. Although prenatal development of the reproductive tract does not depend on ER,  $ER\alpha$ KO males are infertile due to atrophy of the testes and seminiferous tubules, tubule dysmorphogenesis, reduced sperm counts, and impaired copulation and other sexually motivated behaviors (16-19). In contrast to  $ER\alpha$ , deletion of  $ER\beta$  does not impair testicular function, spermatogenesis, or normal masculine sexual behavior in adult mice (20-23). Thus,  $ER\alpha$  plays a predominant role in the development and maintenance of normal male fertility.

$E_2$  typically elicits a response in target cells via activation of classical intracellular steroid receptors, which generally act as ligand-dependent transcription factors. In this classical pathway,  $ER\alpha$  binds to estrogen response elements (EREs) to regulate gene transcription. However, emerging evidence demonstrates that the molecular mechanisms of ER signaling are more complex.  $ER\alpha$  can also participate in several non-classical pathways, including ERE-independent gene transcription via protein-protein interactions with transcription factors, and rapid, membrane-initiated non-genomic pathways (24). To date, the relative roles of classical and non-classical  $ER\alpha$  signaling pathways in estrogen regulation of male reproductive function and sexual behaviors have not been examined.

As testosterone is involved in so many aspects of male physiology and reproduction, normal regulation of its production is critical. In addition to tight control by the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis, it has been demonstrated that endogenous estrogens produced from within the Leydig cell, as well as exogenous estrogens, exert inhibitory actions on T synthesis and secretion. Recent evidence demonstrates that estrogens act via ER $\alpha$ , at least in part by a direct effect on androgenic capacity of individual Leydig cells (25). However, it is unclear whether classical and/or non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms mediate E<sub>2</sub>'s negative effects on androgen biosynthesis.

An objective of the present research was therefore to examine the contributions of classical and non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms to E<sub>2</sub> regulation of male reproductive physiology and behavior. Specifically, these studies assessed the degree to which ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling can rescue the disrupted masculine sexual behaviors and enhanced androgen biosynthesis that have been shown to result from ER $\alpha$  gene deletion. I utilized ER $\alpha$  null mice that possess an ER knock-in mutation (E207A/G208A; "AA"), in which the mutant ER $\alpha$  cannot bind to DNA but retains activity in ERE-independent pathways (ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> mice) (26). The ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> model provides an exciting new opportunity to distinguish between ERE-dependent and ERE-independent mechanisms of E<sub>2</sub> action *in vivo*. Understanding the molecular mechanisms of ER $\alpha$  action will be helpful in developing pharmacological therapies that differentiate between ERE-dependent and -independent processes.

This dissertation examines the cellular and molecular mechanisms by which testosterone and estrogen exert their effects on male reproductive physiology and sexual behavior. The following chapter is a review of the current literature describing T and E<sub>2</sub>'s effects on sexual behavior and reproductive hormone secretions in the male. It also highlights evidence describing

several signaling mechanisms of ER $\alpha$  action. As much of our understanding of steroid hormone action has been obtained from studies of steroid hormone receptor gene knockout mouse models, data from ER $\alpha$ KO male mice are provided to serve as a background for the studies presented in subsequent chapters that utilize the non-classical ER $\alpha$  knock-in mouse model. Experiments in Chapter II examine K $^{+}$ <sub>ATP</sub> channels as a mechanism by which testosterone regulates neuronal activity and sexual behavior in the male rat. The effects of T on K $^{+}$ <sub>ATP</sub> channel subunit expression and the effects of a pharmacological K $^{+}$ <sub>ATP</sub> channel inhibitor on sexual behavior were analyzed. Chapters III and IV use the non-classical ER $\alpha$  knock-in mouse model (ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup>) to examine the role of ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling *in vivo*. In Chapter III, the sexual behavior of these males was evaluated to determine if the knock-in mutation could rescue the deficits in sexual behavior that are present in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> male mice. In Chapter IV, hormone measurements in intact animals were evaluated to determine if non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms contribute to regulation of testosterone or gonadotropin levels in the male. The role of non-classical, ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling in E<sub>2</sub> regulation of androgen biosynthesis was further examined by measuring *in vitro* T production and the expression and activities of steroidogenic enzymes. The role of classical and non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling in E<sub>2</sub> regulation of stress responsiveness, anxiety, and depression is also examined in Appendix I. Appendix II presents data from a microarray analysis of the effects of prenatal androgen exposure on gene expression in the preoptic area of the hypothalamus. The results presented here provide insight into the mechanisms by which steroid hormones regulate normal male physiology and sexual behavior, and will potentially be useful in developing strategies to treat sexual or testicular dysfunction disorders.

## **CHAPTER I: LITERATURE REVIEW**

## A. Steroid Receptors in Male Reproduction

In addition to acting on target cells directly, T exerts its effects through conversion to metabolites estradiol ( $E_2$ ) and  $5\alpha$ -dihydrotestosterone (DHT) (Figure 1). T and DHT, the two principal androgens in circulation, are both potent activators of the nuclear androgen receptor (AR). DHT is formed by the enzyme  $5\alpha$ -reductase in the testes and target tissues, and possesses approximately five-fold greater affinity for AR than T (27).  $E_2$  is formed by the enzyme aromatase, and acts by binding to the estrogen receptor (ER), of which there are two forms,  $ER\alpha$  and  $ER\beta$ .

The enzyme  $5\alpha$ -reductase is expressed in liver, skin, epididymis and other accessory sex glands. Mutations in the  $5\alpha$ -reductase type 2 gene lead to  $5\alpha$ -reductase deficiency and cause male pseudohermaphroditism, in which virilization of the external genitalia does not occur. Aromatase is expressed in a number of tissues, including the testes, brain, liver, adipose tissue, and skin. Within the testes, aromatase is highly expressed in both Sertoli cells and Leydig cells, and is responsive to gonadotrophic-stimulated cAMP. In the brain, aromatase is expressed primarily in the preoptic area of the hypothalamus and the limbic system where it mediates T metabolism to  $E_2$  during prenatal and neonatal development to induce sexual differentiation (28). Accordingly, blocking aromatization leads to feminization of neural structures and behaviors in adulthood. The levels of brain aromatase decline in the male brain in late fetal development but still contribute to  $E_2$  synthesis in adulthood. Aromatase is regulated primarily by androgens, but only in some cells of the adult brain, namely those within the preoptic area, and male brains appear to have a greater capacity for androgen stimulation of aromatase activity than female brains (29). Aromatase deficiency is not lethal, but causes defects in reproductive function in men. Studies of aromatase knockout (ArKO) mice demonstrate that males display infertility at

older ages, arrest of spermatogenesis, Leydig cell hyperplasia, insulin resistance, and visceral adiposity. Therefore, E<sub>2</sub> production in the male is essential for normal sexual development, reproductive function, normal growth and metabolism.

## **1. Androgen Receptors**

### **a. Structure and Function**

The androgenic steroids T and DHT elicit biological responses in target cells via activation of the classical intracellular androgen receptor (AR), which typically acts as a ligand-inducible transcription factor (30-33). AR has greatest sequence similarity to the progesterone, mineralocorticoid, and glucocorticoid receptors, and contains structural motifs characteristic of the nuclear receptor superfamily (as described in detail for estrogen receptors in section A.2 below). The key functional domain of AR is the DNA-binding domain, which interacts with androgen response elements (AREs) in the promoter region of target genes.

### **b. Tissue Distribution in the Male**

AR is present in a number of peripheral tissues in the male, including skeletal muscle, heart, kidney, liver, skin, and hair follicles. Within the male reproductive tract, AR is highly expressed in the testes, prostate, seminal vesicles and epididymis (34). AR has also been characterized biochemically in both cytosolic and nuclear extracts of brain tissue (35-37). In the adult rat brain, high levels of nuclear AR are present in the ventral medial nucleus of the hypothalamus and medial amygdala; intermediate levels are present in the arcuate nucleus-median eminence, medial preoptic nucleus, periventricular preoptic area, basal nucleus of the stria terminalis, anterior hypothalamus, periventricular anterior hypothalamus, lateral septum,

and parietal cortex; and low levels are seen in the lateral preoptic nucleus and cortical amygdala (35-42). Other reports have demonstrated the presence of AR in the hippocampus (43, 44).

Autoregulation of AR by androgens occurs at the level of both mRNA and protein and appears to be tissue-, species- and sex-specific (35, 45-50). For example, AR is generally down-regulated by androgens in neuronal tissue (44), while expression is predominantly up-regulated by androgens in non-neuronal tissue (51-53). In addition to its autoregulation, AR may be regulated by neurotransmitters and other hormones, including estrogen (37, 45, 54, 55).

### **c. Signaling Mechanisms**

ARs appear to act predominantly as ligand-inducible transcription factors. In the classical pathway of androgen signaling, ligand-bound AR translocates to the nucleus and undergoes conformational changes that allow the DBD to interact with AREs in target gene promoters. The ligand-bound AR complex recruits tissue-specific co-regulatory proteins, which are required for chromatin modification and gene activation (56).

Androgens have also been observed to exhibit rapid, non-genomic effects in neuronal tissue (57) and within reproductive, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular and immune systems (58). There is evidence that the classical intracellular AR and/or novel, membrane-associated androgen binding proteins may mediate these membrane-initiated effects (58). Additional evidence suggests that AR possesses intrinsic hormone-independent transcriptional activity (59).

## **2. Estrogen Receptors**

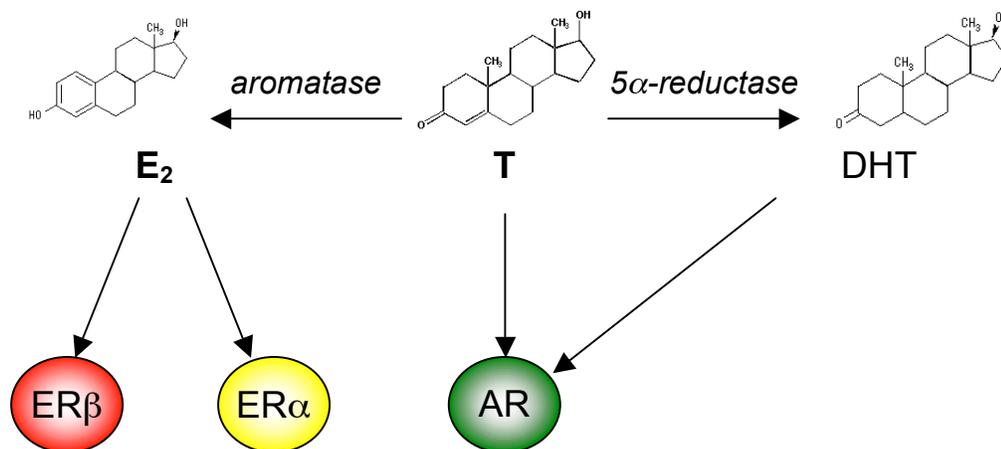
### **a. Structure and Function**

ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  are distinct proteins produced from two separate genes on the sixth and fourteenth chromosomes, respectively, and contain structural motifs characteristic of the nuclear receptor superfamily (Figure 1): a nonconserved N-terminal A/B transactivation domain; a highly conserved, central, zinc-finger-containing DNA-binding domain (DBD); and a high-affinity C-terminal E/F ligand-binding domain. An additional hinge region, positioned between the DNA-binding domain and the C-terminal region, contains the nuclear-targeting signal that causes ligand-bound receptors in the cytoplasm to translocate to the nucleus. The A/B domain contains a ligand-independent transactivation function AF1, while the E domain contains the ligand-dependent transactivation function AF2; the activities of AF1 and AF2 depend upon the target promoter and cell type (60). The DNA- and ligand-binding domains of ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  share 97% and 60% sequence homology, respectively. Thus, these receptors interact with the same DNA response elements and have similar binding affinities for some endogenous, synthetic, and naturally occurring estrogens (61). However, ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  also exhibit differences in their ligand-binding and transcriptional properties (62, 63).

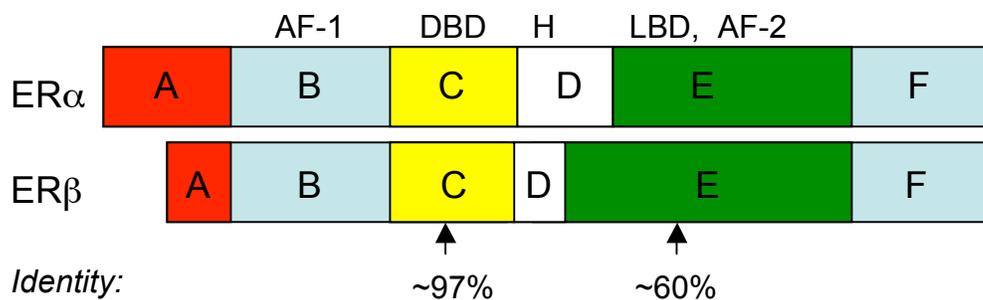
### **b. Tissue Distribution in the Male**

Specific responses of a target cell to estrogen depend, at least in part, on the amount and type of receptor present. ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  have both overlapping and differential tissue distributions (64). In the adult mouse reproductive tract, ER $\beta$  has been reported to be present in Sertoli cells and Leydig cells but absent in spermatocytes (65), and ER $\alpha$  is highly expressed but limited to the Leydig cells and epididymis (64, 66, 67). Both ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  have been identified

A.



B.



**Figure 1. Steroids and steroid receptors.** (A) Testosterone (T) and its 5 $\alpha$ -reduced metabolite dihydrotestosterone (DHT) bind and activate androgen receptors (AR). T can also be aromatized to estradiol (E<sub>2</sub>), which binds to the estrogen receptor, of which there are two forms, ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$ . (B) ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  contain structural motifs characteristic of the nuclear receptor superfamily. The N-terminal consists of the A/B domain, the C domain forms the DNA-binding domain (DBD), and domains D/E/F constitute the ligand-binding domain (LBD). A hinge region (H) within the D domain contains the nuclear targeting signal. The AF-1 and AF-2 activation functions are localized to the DBD and LBD, respectively. ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  are almost identical in the DBD but are different in the LBD, which accounts for their ligand specificity.

in numerous sites in the brain. For example, ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  are both present in the hippocampus, medial nucleus of the amygdala, arcuate nucleus and periventricular preoptic nucleus of the hypothalamus, while ER $\alpha$  is present in the ventromedial nucleus and ER $\beta$  in the paraventricular nucleus, cerebellum and cortical regions (61, 68-70).

ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  function as both homodimers and heterodimers. Some studies have reported that ER $\alpha$  tends to form homodimers, while ER $\beta$  prefers to heterodimerize with ER $\alpha$ , but others have reported that both receptors preferentially form heterodimers (63, 71-74). Regardless, heterodimer transcriptional activity appears to be equal to or slightly less than that of ER $\alpha$  homodimers (63, 73, 74). Additional evidence demonstrates that ER $\beta$  attenuates the ligand-activated transcriptional activity of ER $\alpha$  (75). Thus, ER $\alpha$ :ER $\beta$  ratio may determine overall estrogen responsiveness in tissues that express both subtypes.

### **c. Signaling Mechanisms**

#### **i. Genomic, ERE-dependent ER Signaling**

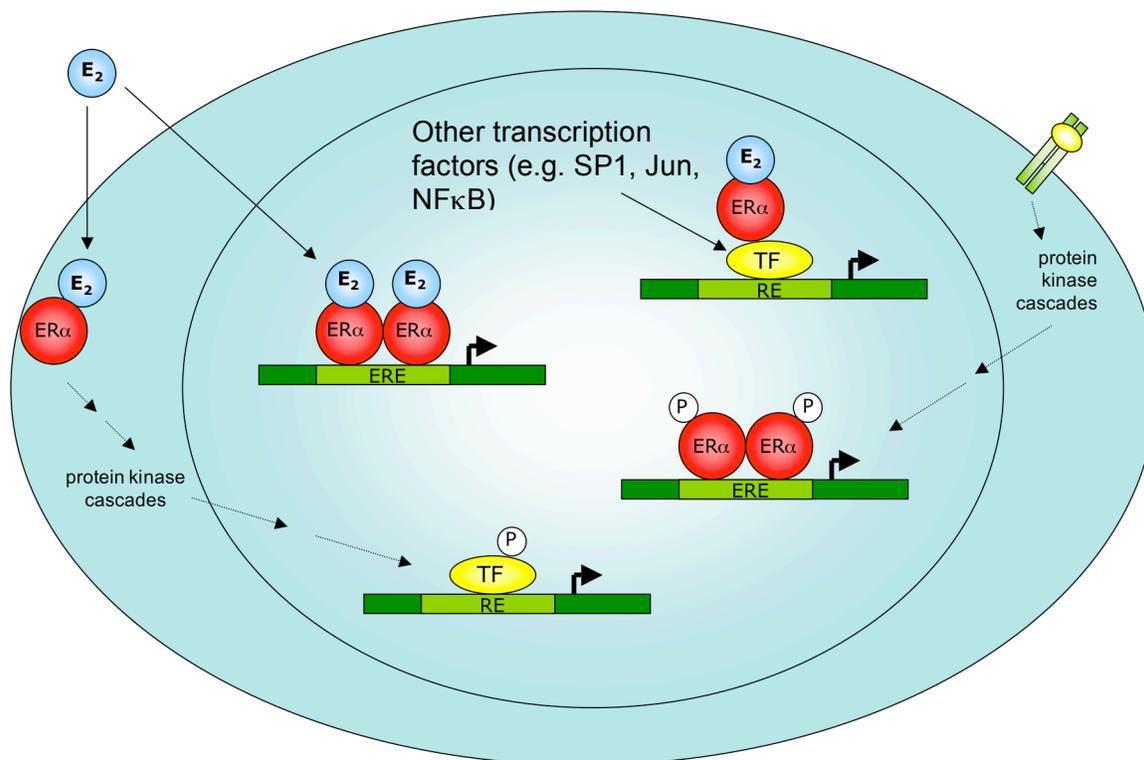
In the classical pathway of estrogen action, upon binding of ligand, the estrogen receptor dissociates from heat shock proteins, dimerizes, and undergoes conformational changes that allow the DNA-binding domain to interact with estrogen response elements (EREs) present in the promoter region of target genes (76). The ligand-bound complex additionally recruits tissue-specific co-activator and co-repressor proteins, which are required for chromatin modification and gene activation or repression (77). Although ERs have traditionally been thought of as nuclear, ligand-dependent transcription factors, the molecular mechanisms of estrogen action are more complex. Only about one third of estrogen-responsive genes in humans contain EREs or ERE-like sequences (78). It is now recognized that E<sub>2</sub> actions are mediated by at least three other

“non-classical” ER pathways: (1) genomic, ERE-independent signaling, (2) rapid, non-genomic signaling, and (3) ligand-independent ER signaling (Figure 2).

## ii. Genomic, ERE-independent ER Signaling

ERs can regulate gene expression independently of direct DNA binding at EREs. Instead, ERs may modulate the function of other transcription factors via protein-protein interaction, sometimes referred to as “transcriptional cross talk” (79). For example, ER has been shown to interact with Fos and Jun proteins (80), which bind to activator protein 1 (AP-1) sites, and mediate estradiol activation of genes such as ovalbumin (81), IGF-I (82), collagenase (83), and cyclin D1 (84, 85). ER interaction with AP-1 complexes also mediates estradiol repression of genes such as choline acetyltransferase (86). Similar tethering between ER and the transcription factor Sp1 mediates estradiol activation of low-density lipoprotein (LDL) receptor (87), *c-fos* (88), and cyclin D1 (89) genes. Furthermore, ER interaction with nuclear factor  $\kappa$ B (NF- $\kappa$ B) or CCAAT/enhancer binding protein  $\beta$  (C/EBP $\beta$ ) mediates repression of the IL-6 gene by estradiol (90, 91). Importantly, the actions of ERs at non-ERE binding sites often depend on the ligand, cell type, and receptor subtype (92, 93).

Additionally, estrogen-responsive genes that lack EREs may bind ERs at ERE-half sites, and ER $\alpha$  (but not ER $\beta$ ) is able to bind directly to sites for the orphan nuclear hormone receptor SF-1 (78, 94). Thus, while the majority of ERE-independent genomic actions do not require direct binding to DNA, there is some evidence of ERE-independent ER signaling that still involves an interaction between the receptor and DNA. In fact, even when ER-DNA binding isn't required, specific residues within the zinc finger structure of the DBD may still be



**Figure 2. ER Signaling.** ER $\alpha$  signaling pathways include: (1) genomic ERE-dependent (“classical”), in which liganded ER dimerizes and binds to an ERE; (2) genomic ERE-independent (“tethered”), in which liganded ER interacts with other transcription factors bound to their response elements; (3) membrane-initiated, in which a membrane-associated ER acts through kinases to phosphorylate other transcription factors; (4) ligand-independent, in which ER is activated by phosphorylation. Pathways 2-4 are collectively referred to as “non-classical”.

necessary for the formation of protein-protein interactions and/or recruitment of co-activator or co-repressor molecules to the promoter regions of target genes.

### **iii. Rapid, Non-Genomic ER Signaling**

Some of estrogen's effects have been shown to be so rapid that they cannot be attributed to activation of RNA and protein synthesis. Stimulation of estrogen-binding proteins localized to the plasma membrane can activate G-protein-coupled receptor signaling, second messenger generation (cAMP, cGMP), kinase and phosphatase activation, and calcium flux, and ultimately lead to functional changes at the cellular level (95). Several recent studies in a variety of cell types have identified these functional membrane proteins as the classical nuclear ER $\alpha$  (96-100), although other candidates for estrogen receptor proteins have been described, including GPR30 (101) and ER-X (102), among others (103, 104). Clearly the classical ERs are not transmembrane proteins, but they have been identified in membrane invaginations called caveolae (105-107) and may be G-protein-linked (100, 108). Importantly, rapid signaling and cell actions via membrane ER $\alpha$  have been described *in vivo*, including within the mouse brain (109, 110).

### **iv. Ligand-independent ER Signaling**

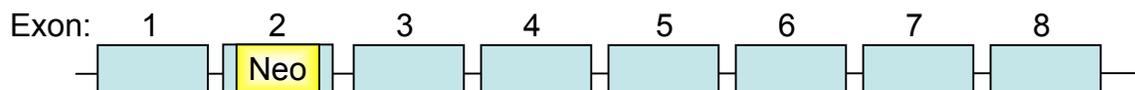
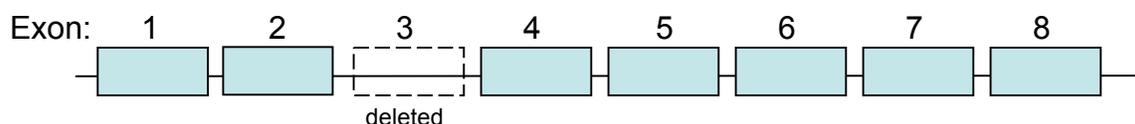
ER function can be modulated in the absence of E<sub>2</sub> by extracellular signals. For example, polypeptide growth factors such as epidermal growth factor (EGF) and insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1) can activate ER and increase transcription of ER target genes (111, 112). In this pathway, gene activation occurs predominantly through second-messenger pathways that alter intracellular kinase and phosphatase activity, resulting in altered phosphorylation of ER (113).

#### d. Estrogen Receptor Knockout Mice

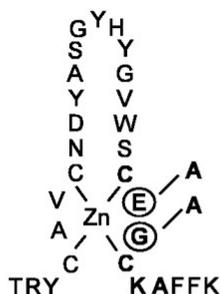
Mouse models of ER gene deletion were initially created using targeted mutagenesis (20, 114). In the first ER $\alpha$  knockout model, Korach and colleagues utilized the introduction of a Neo gene in the *NotI* site of exon 2 to disrupt the reading frame of the ER $\alpha$  gene (ER $\alpha$ KO) (Figure 3) (114). An estrogen-binding protein translated from an alternatively spliced transcript of the ER $\alpha$  gene, called E1, has been identified in several ER $\alpha$ KO tissues, including brain (115-118). As this splice variant is transcriptionally active, it remains a possibility that even low levels of expression may be sufficient to mediate estrogen's effects in target tissues. In 2000, Chambon and colleagues created a new ER $\alpha$  knockout model (which will be referred to as ER $\alpha^{-/-}$ ) that was generated by the complete deletion of exon 3, and thus represents a true null mutation (Figure 3) (119). It is this ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  model that was used exclusively in the present studies. Nonetheless, both knockout models have provided a wealth of information on the role of ER $\alpha$  in a number of physiological and behavioral systems.

Initial characterization of ER $\alpha$ KO males revealed that, although the reproductive tract develops normally during the prenatal period, these mice are completely infertile (16). ER $\alpha$ KO testes appear normal until puberty but begin to degenerate as early as 20-40 days of age and are atrophic by 150 days. As ER $\alpha$ KO males age, seminiferous tubules become atrophic due to back-pressure from luminal fluid retention (120), and sperm counts are significantly reduced (16). Epididymal sperm display reduced motility and some abnormal morphology, and even normal sperm were unable to fertilize wild-type oocytes in early *in vitro* fertilization assays (16). However, younger ER $\alpha$ KO males do produce viable sperm, suggesting that ER $\alpha$  deletion may not affect the germ cells themselves, but rather cause physical disruption of the testis during spermatogenesis. Accordingly, when ER $\alpha$ KO spermatogonia were implanted into the rete testes

A.

Korach ER $\alpha$ KO model:Chambon ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  model:

B.



**Figure 3. ER $\alpha$  gene knockout and knock-in models.** (A) Schematic of ER $\alpha$  knockout strategies (not to scale). The ER $\alpha$ KO model created by Ken Korach and colleagues was generated by insertion of a Neo gene into exon 2, which disrupts the reading frame. The ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  model created by Pierre Chambon and colleagues was generated by complete deletion of exon 3. In the ER $\alpha$ KO model, a small transcript variant encodes a truncated ER $\alpha$  protein that still possesses the DBD and LBD of wild-type ER $\alpha$ , as well as significant estrogen-dependent transcriptional activity. (B) The non-classical ER $\alpha$  knock-in mouse model. Point mutations introduced into mouse ER $\alpha$  created two amino acid substitutions in the P-box region of the first zinc-finger of the DNA binding domain. Changing E207 and G208 to alanine residues eliminates DNA binding while preserving protein structure. (Jakacka et al., 2002).

of wild-type host mice, they were able to successfully colonize the host testis, become functional sperm, fertilize oocytes, and produce viable offspring (121). This demonstrates that ER $\alpha$  is critical in the supporting somatic cell environment for normal sperm function but not in the germ cell.

The apparent infertility in ER $\alpha$ KO males is also attributed to severe deficits in sexual behavior (discussed in detail in section B.4 below) (16, 60). In contrast, ER $\beta$ KO males are fertile, display no striking phenotypes, and display normal sexual behavior (20, 21), suggesting that male fertility depends largely, if not exclusively, on ER $\alpha$ .

#### **e. Non-classical Estrogen Receptor Knock-In Mice**

Recent evidence has revealed that ER $\alpha$  can participate in a number of non-classical signaling pathways that do not depend on direct receptor-DNA binding (described in section A.2.c above). Knock-in mouse models are one approach to dissecting multiple signaling activities *in vivo*. For example, mice expressing dimerization-deficient glucocorticoid receptor (GR), in which GR cannot bind to DNA, have been used to examine the roles of DNA binding-dependent and -independent GR signaling pathways in the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis (122). To better define non-classical signaling mechanisms of ER $\alpha$  action, Jakacka and colleagues generated selective DNA binding mutations in the mouse ER $\alpha$  and observed their effects *in vitro* (80). One such mutation within the first zinc finger of the DNA binding domain, E207A/G208A (“AA”), completely eliminated ERE binding and activation of ERE-containing reporter genes, but retained full transcriptional activity of reporter genes containing AP1 response elements and interacted with Jun when tested in mammalian cell two-hybrid assays (Figure 3). Of note, the AA mutant ER $\alpha$  protein has normal structure, equal expression and

activity compared to the wild-type protein, and does not exert dominant-negative effects *in vitro* (26). These findings demonstrated that ER $\alpha$ -DNA binding is not necessary for activity in the non-classical AP1 pathway.

This E207A/G208A mutation was introduced into the mouse ER $\alpha$  by targeted insertion (knock-in) in order to distinguish between classical and non-classical ER $\alpha$  actions *in vivo* (26). Initial characterization of the resulting ER $\alpha^{+/AA}$  mice revealed that females are acyclic and display reduced serum progesterone, anovulation, uterine defects, and inhibited mammary gland development. These results are surprising given that ER $\alpha^{+/-}$  females are fertile (114, 119), and therefore suggest a putative antagonism of the wild-type allele by the AA mutation, or an imbalance of the relative activities of classical and non-classical pathways. Nonetheless, the phenotype of these heterozygous ER $\alpha^{+/AA}$  mice demonstrates the physiological importance of non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling in the development and function of the female reproductive system.

Unfortunately, the resulting infertility of ER $\alpha^{+/AA}$  females precludes the generation of ER $\alpha^{AA/AA}$  homozygous mutants. However, ER $\alpha^{+/AA}$  males appear to have normal fertility (26) and can therefore be used to generate ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  compound heterozygotes when bred with ER $\alpha^{+/-}$  females. Introducing the AA knock-in mutation on the ER $\alpha$ KO background effectively eliminates all ERE-dependent signaling, therefore a rescue of ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  phenotypes by the AA mutation suggests a physiological role for non-classical mechanisms. Thus, these ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  mice provide a unique opportunity to examine isolated ERE-independent signaling. As such, they have been successfully used to identify a physiological role for non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling in uterus (123), bone (124), and estrogen feedback on LH secretion in the female (125).

To date, there have been no studies that examine the role of ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling pathways in male physiology and behavior *in vivo*. Preliminary examination of ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> male mice revealed a transient rescue of the tubule dysmorphogenesis in the testis that results from ER $\alpha$  deletion, suggesting that non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling pathways may contribute to estradiol regulation of male reproductive function (Jeffrey Weiss, unpublished observations). The purpose of the studies presented in Chapters III and IV was therefore to examine the relative roles of classical and non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling in male sexual behavior and hormone production.

## **B. Male Sexual Behavior**

### **1. Steroid Regulation**

It is well known that testosterone and its metabolites are critical for the central control of male sexual behavior. Upon surgical castration, sex drive and sexual activity are greatly, if not completely, diminished, but can be restored to pre-castration levels by T replacement (126). Following castration, male rats may continue to exhibit sexual behavior for days or weeks, despite the fact that plasma T levels fall to immeasurable levels within 24 hours (126, 127). While low doses of T are sufficient to maintain copulatory behavior when the hormone is administered soon after castration, higher doses are required if behavior has been completely lost (126). This may suggest that continuous exposure to steroids maintains responsiveness of neural and peripheral tissues, and that after a prolonged absence a greater input is needed to stimulate activity. The amount of time required to restore behavior to long-term castrates with T (days to weeks) is also consistent with slow, genomic mechanisms (126, 128-132). The importance of

genomic actions of steroids is further supported by the findings that the protein synthesis inhibitor anisomycin blocked sexual behavior in male rats (133).

T metabolites estradiol and DHT are differentially effective in stimulating copulation. In castrated male rats, E<sub>2</sub> is both necessary and sufficient to maintain or restore most aspects of behavior (134-136), and aromatase inhibitors or ER antagonists block the restoration of behavior by T (137-139). The aromatase inhibitor fadrazole also inhibited sexual behavior in gonadally intact male rats (140). Synthetic androgens that can be metabolized to E<sub>2</sub> but not DHT are also extremely effective in restoring sexual behavior to castrated rats (141) and mice (142). The importance of E<sub>2</sub> and ER signaling is further supported by studies demonstrating deficits in male sexual behavior in ER knockout mice (discussed in detail in section B.4 below).

Importantly, E<sub>2</sub> administration alone is not sufficient to maintain ejaculation (137, 140, 143-146), and studies using AR agonists and antagonists suggest that AR stimulation does contribute to T's effects (130, 146, 147). DHT alone is not sufficient to restore copulation in castrated rats (148, 149), but is sufficient to restore sexual behavior in other species, such as mice (150). Conversion of T to DHT may be essential for maintenance of peripheral sensory and motor functions, and DHT is fully effective in maintaining or restoring penile reflexes (151-154). E<sub>2</sub> and DHT administered together are effective in restoring the full complement of copulatory behavior (155, 156), demonstrating that stimulation of both ER and AR is important for the activation of male sexual behavior.

## **2. Brain Regions Controlling Male Sexual Behavior**

Early studies attempting to localize the effect of T in the brain identified the medial preoptic area (MPOA) as being the most effective site for the restoration of copulation in

castrated male rats (157, 158). The MPOA is now known to be a critical integrative component of the neural organization of copulation in all male vertebrate species that have been tested, as it receives input from, and sends reciprocal connections to, every sensory source (159).

Accordingly, lesions of the MPOA completely abolish and electrical stimulation facilitates copulation in a number of species (3). However, it is important to note that local drug or steroid implants are often less effective than systemic treatments, suggesting that activating a limited portion of the neural circuitry involved in behavior may not be sufficient for the full maintenance or restoration of behavior in castrates (134, 157, 160, 161). Indeed, several other brain regions contribute to the expression of copulatory behavior, including the olfactory bulb, amygdala, bed nucleus of the stria terminalis, paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus, ventromedial hypothalamus, and lateral hypothalamus, among others (3).

### **3. Neuronal Activity**

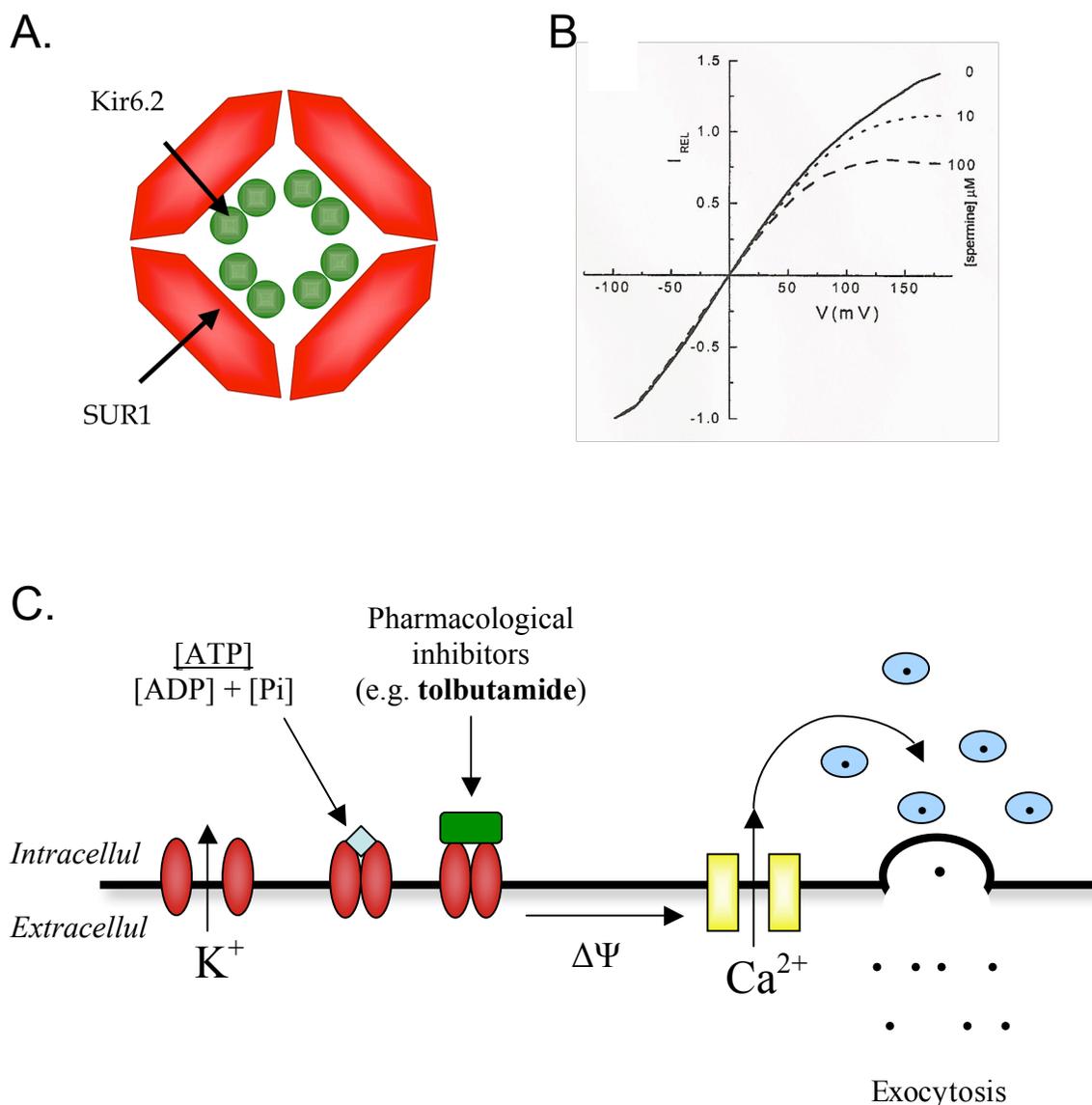
The integration of neuronal and endocrine events plays a major role in the regulation of male sexual behavior. Electrophysiological studies demonstrate that castration decreases and T increases the spontaneous firing rate of neurons in the MPOA and anterior hypothalamus. Infusion of T restores the firing rate and increases the neural sensitivity to sensory and electrical stimulation (5). Thus, increased excitability may render neurons more sensitive to the hormonal, chemical, and somatosensory inputs they receive, presumably increasing the likelihood of producing a steroid-dependent behavioral response. Additional evidence indicates a direct effect of castration and T replacement on membrane properties of neurons involved in the control of male sexual behavior, such as the absolute refractory period, the interval during which a second action potential absolutely cannot be initiated, no matter how large a stimulus is applied (4, 6).

However, relatively little is known about the molecular mechanisms by which T alters neural activity to elicit male sexual responses. It is generally believed that T exerts its effects on male sexual behavior via slow, genomic actions (126, 133, 136), and the similar, long-term time courses for the behavioral and electrophysiological effects of T suggest a common underlying mechanism (162). However, it is not known how T exerts these effects on central neurons.

#### **a. ATP-sensitive Potassium Channels**

Recent evidence suggests that regulation of inwardly rectifying potassium ion channels may determine cell excitability. Inward rectifiers primarily function to stabilize resting membrane potential and mediate potassium flux across membranes, thereby modulating the electrical activity of cells (163). One particular type of inwardly rectifying potassium channels, ATP-sensitive potassium ( $K^+_{ATP}$ ) channels, were first discovered on the cell surface of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells (164), and were subsequently identified in the heart (165), blood vessels (166), and brain (9). Autoradiography studies (167-170), *in situ* hybridization (7, 10, 171, 172), and electrophysiological techniques (173) have identified  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels in a variety of neuronal populations. In the central nervous system,  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels maintain resting membrane potential at more negative levels (approximately -65mV) (8), mediate glucose-sensing (31), regulate neurotransmitter release (9, 13, 14), and provide neuroprotection against seizure activity (174).

The  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel is a heterodimer of four inwardly rectifying subunits (Kir6.x) and four high-affinity sulfonylurea receptor subunits (SUR) (Figure 4). In neuronal tissue, functional channels are predominantly composed of the Kir6.2 and SUR1 subunit isoforms (7), which exhibit a 1:1 stoichiometry (175).  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels conduct potassium ions into the cell, switching quickly between open and closed states. Closure of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels blocks membrane



**Figure 4. ATP-sensitive potassium channels.** (A) Neuronal  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channels are heterodimers of four inwardly rectifying Kir6.2 subunits and four high-affinity sulfonylurea receptor SUR1 subunits. (B) A current vs. voltage plot to show the inward rectification (reduced current at more positive potentials) of  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channels. The effect of an added polyamine, spermine, is also shown. (Aguilar-Bryan and Bryan, 1999) (C)  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channels conduct potassium ions into the cell. Closure of  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channels by ATP or pharmacological inhibitors such as tolbutamide blocks membrane permeability to  $K^+$  and shifts the membrane potential to more depolarized levels. Depolarization of the membrane induces the opening of voltage-gated  $Ca^{2+}$  channels and allows  $Ca^{2+}$  to enter the cell, increasing intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  concentrations. This causes calcium-dependent exocytosis and secretion (e.g. insulin secretion from pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells, neurotransmitter release from neuron synapses.)

permeability to  $K^+$  and shifts the membrane potential to more depolarized levels. Depolarization of the membrane induces the opening of mainly L-type voltage-gated  $Ca^{2+}$  channels (at an activation threshold of approximately  $-30mV$ ) and allows  $Ca^{2+}$  to enter the cell, increasing intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  concentrations. This subsequently causes calcium-dependent exocytosis and secretion, such as insulin secretion in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells and neurotransmitter release from neuron synapses. Conversely, opening of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels results in increased permeability, hyperpolarization, decreased cell excitability, and therefore reduced secretion (7).

Binding of ATP or channel modulators to the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibits its activity. For example, the pharmacological agent tolbutamide specifically binds to the sulfonylurea binding site on the SUR1 subunit and closes the channel (7). In contrast, the potassium channel opener diazoxide strongly activates Kir6.2/SUR1 channels (176). Similar to closure of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels, a decrease in expression of functional channels is believed to shift the membrane potential to more depolarized levels and increase cell excitability, whereas an increase in expression hyperpolarizes the cell and dampens cell excitability. In support of this idea, overexpression of SUR1 in the forebrain renders mice resistant to seizures and excitotoxic neuronal death (177).

Currently, the role of these channels as targets of hormone action and in sexual behavior is not well defined. Using *in situ* hybridization and immunocytochemistry, Dunn-Meynell and colleagues observed that cells containing Kir6.2 mRNA were abundant in brain regions involved in sexual behavior, including the medial preoptic nucleus, antero-medial hypothalamus, medial amygdala, and lateral septum, among others (10). In sexually experienced, intact male rats systemic administration of the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel blocker glibenclamide increased male sexual behavior, however, it is not clear if this was due to a central or peripheral effect (178).

Regulation of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit expression has been previously demonstrated for glucose

(179), glucocorticoids (12), and estrogen and progesterone (11), but it is not known whether these channels are regulated by testosterone in neural tissue.

#### **4. Molecular Actions of Estrogen in Male Sexual Behavior**

##### **a. Estrogen Receptor Alpha vs. Estrogen Receptor Beta**

E<sub>2</sub> clearly plays a role in the regulation of male sexual behavior (as discussed in section B.1 above), and steroid receptor gene knockout mice have been valuable resources for examining the molecular mechanisms of E<sub>2</sub> action. Initial characterization of male ER $\alpha$ KO mice demonstrated that they were unable to produce offspring in a continuous mating study with wild-type, known-fertile females (16). Subsequent behavioral analyses of ER $\alpha$ KO males revealed that intact and T-treated castrates displayed mounting behavior, albeit with longer latency and lower frequency, but very few intromitted and none ejaculated (17, 18, 180). Sexual attraction toward wild-type females initially appeared to be normal, but specific tests of sexual motivation and social preference indicate that ER $\alpha$  is necessary for sex discrimination and the motivational aspects of sexual behavior (17, 18, 181). Interestingly, the profound defects in sexual behavior and social preferences in ER $\alpha$ KO males have been shown to be restored by systemic treatment with the dopamine agonist apomorphine, suggesting that the neural circuitries governing behavior are sufficiently organized in the absence of ER $\alpha$  and that ER $\alpha$  may function by stimulating the neural release of dopamine (18).

In contrast to ER $\alpha$ KO males, ER $\beta$ KO males have been shown to be no different than wild-type males in the display of masculine copulatory behavior (21). However, behavioral puberty in ER $\beta$ KO males is significantly delayed (22) and castrated adult ER $\beta$ KO males treated with estrogen and progesterone showed high levels of female-typical sexual receptivity,

indicating incomplete defeminization of the brain and behavior (23). The complete absence of sexual behavior observed in ER $\alpha$  $\beta$ KO males led Ogawa and colleagues to conclude that either one of the ERs is sufficient for the expression of mounting in male mice, indicating a redundancy of function (182).

When evaluating behavioral data in mice, strain effects must be taken into consideration as genetic variability clearly contributes to differences in behavior (183, 184). Steroid receptor knockout mice are initially of mixed stock (129/SV and C57Bl/6) and are usually backcrossed onto the C57Bl/6 background into a single inbred line. Of note, the original work describing sexual behavior of ER $\alpha$ KO and ER $\beta$ KO males was conducted on mice of a mixed 129/SV and C57Bl/6 background (16, 71) and some early findings are at odds with those using mice that have been backcrossed onto C57Bl/6, namely that mounting and intromissions were reported in mice of mixed backgrounds while significantly lower rates were noted in backcrossed ER $\alpha$ KOs (185). Furthermore, when backcrossed ER $\alpha$ KO males were outbred to either BALB/c or DBA/2J strains, several male ER $\alpha$ KOs displayed significantly improved intromissive behavior, some attained ejaculation, and one animal outcrossed to DBA/2J sired a litter (186). Thus, the normal mounting behavior initially reported in ER $\alpha$ KO males may reflect a more robust behavioral phenotype due to their mixed background.

While these studies of ER $\alpha$ KO mice clearly indicate the importance of ER $\alpha$  in copulation and other sexually motivated behaviors, the exact cellular and molecular mechanisms of E<sub>2</sub> action are not defined.

## **b. Classical vs. Non-classical Mechanisms of Estrogen Signaling**

As mentioned previously, slow, genomic mechanisms and protein synthesis appear to be necessary for steroid-induced sexual behavior (133). However, other evidence demonstrates that rapid, non-genomic effects of E<sub>2</sub> additionally contribute to male sexual behavior. For example, E<sub>2</sub> rapidly affects ion channels in neuron membranes (95, 110, 187-190), alters neuronal firing within minutes in male preoptic area slices (191), and rapidly stimulates copulation in castrated rats (192), castrated quail (193), and aromatase knockout mice (194). However, E<sub>2</sub>-induced recovery of sexual behavior may rely on sub-threshold doses of or recent exposure to steroids, suggesting that slow, genomic actions of T and/or E<sub>2</sub> may prime the neural mechanisms that confer sensitivity to E<sub>2</sub>'s rapid actions. Indeed, evidence suggests that there may be integration of non-genomic and genomic pathways (195, 196) and that E<sub>2</sub> stimulates male sexual behavior through a combination of mechanisms (197). It is also possible that the short-term actions of E<sub>2</sub> exert minor, facilitating effects, such as increasing sensitivity to sensory cues, which are separate from the major genomic stimulus that is required to initiate sexual behavior. Whether the rapid actions of E<sub>2</sub> are specifically mediated by a membrane-associated ER $\alpha$  remains to be determined.

## **5. Measuring Male Sexual Behavior**

Rodent models have long been used to investigate the hormonal, neuronal, and sensory contributions to sexual activity. The rat is perhaps the most widely used model, largely due to the well-defined stereotypic behaviors displayed by both sexes, as well as its frequent use in neurobiology and endocrinology in general. In the laboratory setting, males are paired with sexually receptive stimulus females and allowed to copulate freely during a given time period.

The pattern of sexual behavior typically begins with paracopulatory behaviors, such as anogenital sniffing, and then, upon assessing the female's receptivity, a male will attempt to mount by lifting his forebody over the female's hindquarters, clasp her flanks with his forepaws, and performing a series of rapid and shallow pelvic thrusts. A receptive female will remain immobile during this investigation and mounting and will often display lordosis posture, which gives the male greater access to the vaginal opening. If the male detects the vaginal opening and successfully achieves penile insertion, the pelvic thrust is deeper and is termed an intromission. Intromissions are also characterized by a springing dismount and subsequent genital grooming. After a series of intromissions, a male may achieve ejaculation, which is distinguished by a slightly longer intromissive thrust or "freezing", followed by a slower, relaxed dismount. A period of sexual quiescence then follows male ejaculation. While sexual behavior of male mice is essentially the same as in the rat, intromissions are more rhythmic and do not involve a springing dismount, and ejaculation is typically displayed by a more pronounced freezing and clasp of the female. I have utilized these standard behavioral testing techniques in the present studies to investigate the effect of a  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channel inhibitor on male sexual behavior in the rat, and to investigate the effect of non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling on male sexual behavior in the mouse.

## **C. The Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Gonadal Axis**

### **1. Overview**

Normal testis function, and thus steroidogenesis and spermatogenesis, is tightly controlled within the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal (HPG) axis. The pulsatile release of gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) is critical for sustaining a cascade of hormone

secretions. GnRH, synthesized in preoptic and periventricular neurons, is transported neuronally to the median eminence, and released into the hypothalamic-hypophysial portal vessels in a pulsatile manner. It then binds to plasma membrane receptors on gonadotropes in the anterior pituitary, stimulating the synthesis and episodic pulsatile secretion of luteinizing hormone (LH) and follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH). LH and FSH enter systemic blood and act on the gonads to stimulate steroid hormone secretion and spermatogenesis.

## **2. Negative Feedback**

Testosterone released from the testes acts back on the HPG axis through a tonic negative feedback system. In the male, castration results in substantially elevated circulating levels of LH, which are restored by testosterone administration (198). T also inhibits FSH secretion, but complete suppression comes from the combined action of T and the testicular peptide hormone inhibin (199). The observed increase in LH pulse frequency following castration is attributed to an effect on the hypothalamus, while an increase in LH pulse amplitude reflects a change in responsiveness of the pituitary gonadotropes to GnRH. Accordingly, a number of studies have demonstrated that castration and steroid replacement alter levels of GnRH mRNA (200, 201), processing of GnRH prohormone (202-204), hypothalamic GnRH contents (205-209), and patterns of pulsatile GnRH release (210-212). At the level of the pituitary, T affects responsiveness to GnRH (198, 211, 213), gonadotropin secretion (214), and gonadotropin expression (215).

The exact mechanisms of negative feedback on GnRH and gonadotropin secretion in the male are still largely unknown. AR-mediated mechanisms are supported by evidence that DHT treatment is capable of suppressing serum LH and steady-state levels of gonadotropin subunit

mRNA (215-217). Furthermore, blockade of AR with the antagonist flutamide results in elevations of serum LH (218). Direct androgen action is also supported by the presence of ARs in gonadotropes and nuclei in the arcuate nucleus-median eminence of the hypothalamus (37, 219). However, early immunocytochemical and autoradiography studies failed to demonstrate the expression of ARs in GnRH neurons themselves (220, 221). Although appreciable amounts of AR have yet to be localized on GnRH neurons *in vivo*, functional receptors have been observed in the immortalized, GnRH-producing GT<sub>1-7</sub> cells (222). Thus, it is unclear whether AR-mediated androgen negative feedback occurs directly on GnRH neurons.

Some studies have suggested that T's negative feedback effects are mediated at least in part by ER following T's aromatization to E<sub>2</sub>. For example, ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  mRNAs have been identified in GnRH neurons using single-cell PCR (223), and the presence of ER $\beta$  protein on GnRH neurons has also been well established through immunocytochemistry, but the presence of ER $\alpha$  still remains slightly controversial (224-228). There is also some debate about the role of ER $\alpha$  in estrogen negative feedback on LH, based on evidence from the ER $\alpha$ KO mouse model. For example, some studies have shown that ER $\alpha$  deletion does not result in a consequent rise in LH (16, 229), while other findings suggest that, although hypothalamic GnRH contents can be maintained solely through AR signaling pathways, normal regulation of gonadotrope function requires activation of ER $\alpha$  (230). It is worth noting that the approximately 2-fold greater LH levels reported in intact ER $\alpha$ KO males are still not as high as those in castrated wild-type males. Moreover, castration of ER $\alpha$ KO males resulted in a significant rise in LH, suggesting that negative feedback on LH by T may be mediated at least in part by mechanisms independent of ER $\alpha$  (230). Clearly ER $\alpha$  is critical for negative feedback in the female, as demonstrated by extremely high LH levels in ER $\alpha$ KO female mice (231); however, the androgen receptor, or

perhaps ER $\beta$ , may play the predominant physiological role in the male (229). Therefore, one objective of these studies is to further define the involvement of ER $\alpha$  in estrogen negative feedback in the male.

### **3. Androgen Biosynthesis**

#### **a. Leydig Cell Function**

The interstitial tissue of the testis makes up 5% of the total testicular volume and contains the primary endocrine cells of the testis, the Leydig cells. Leydig cells are the main source of T synthesis and secretion in the male and are under direct control of pituitary LH. LH binds to receptors on the cell surface and stimulates cAMP production, which activates the steroidogenic pathway. Leydig cells produce T for systemic transport into the blood stream and also initiate paracrine interactions with adjacent seminiferous tubules and Sertoli cells to influence spermatogenesis.

In the first, rate-limiting step of steroid biosynthesis, a specific cholesterol transport protein known as steroidogenic acute regulatory protein (StAR) facilitates the delivery of cytoplasmic cholesterol substrate across the outer mitochondrial membrane to the inner mitochondrial membrane (Figure 5). Once in the mitochondria, cholesterol is converted to pregnenolone by the P450 side chain cleavage enzyme. Subsequent conversion of pregnenolone to T requires four enzymatic reactions, which are divided into two parallel pathways: the  $\Delta^5$ -pathway (via 17-hydroxypregnenolone) and the  $\Delta^4$ -pathway (via progesterone). The relative activities of these pathways differ between species, with the  $\Delta^4$ -pathway being predominant in rodents and the  $\Delta^5$ -pathway being predominant in humans. These enzymatic reactions include conversion of pregnenolone to progesterone by 3 $\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase, conversion of

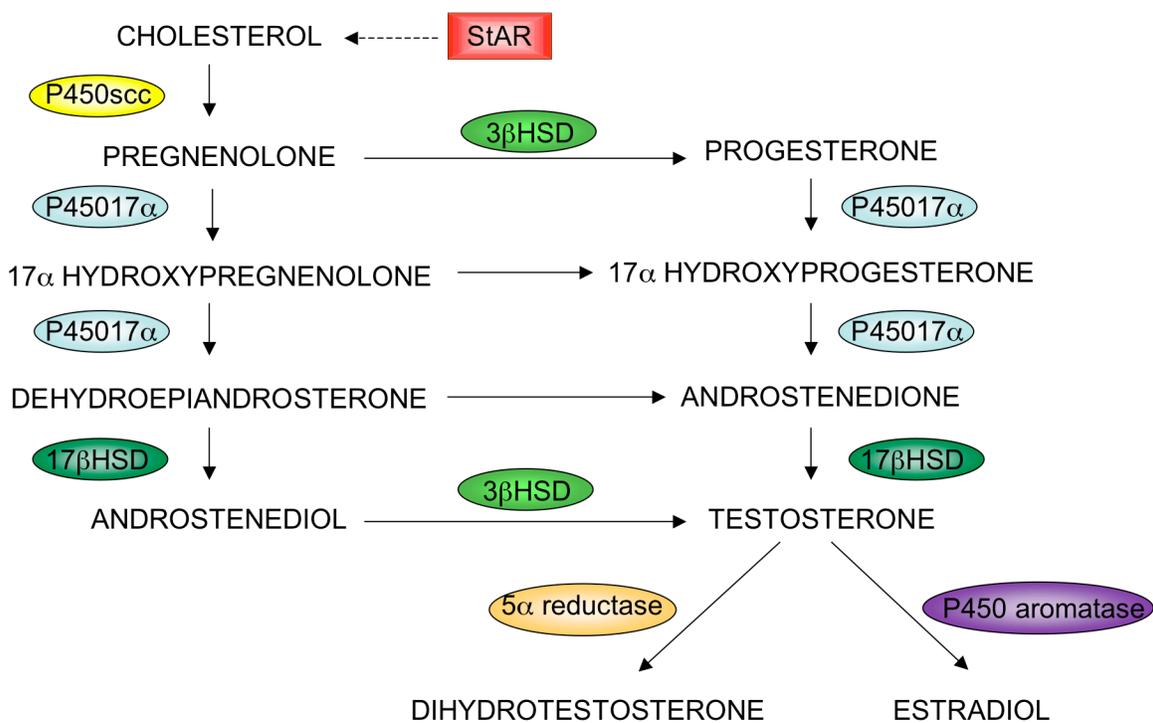
progesterone to  $17\alpha$ -hydroxyprogesterone by P450  $17\alpha$ -hydroxylase/ $C_{17-20}$  lyase, and conversion of androstenedione to T by  $17\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (Figure 5). The relative abundance and activities of these steroidogenic enzymes ultimately determines the amounts of end product produced.

Estradiol is produced within the Leydig cells by P450 aromatase, however, it is also produced in the brain, liver, fat, and skin. DHT is produced by  $5\alpha$ -reductase in Leydig cells, but it is formed predominantly in target tissues such as skin, submaxillary glands, and prostate.

### **b. Estrogen Regulation**

Endogenous estrogens are clearly necessary for maintaining normal reproductive function, as evidenced by the negative effects resulting from estrogen deficiency. Men deficient in the estrogen-producing enzyme aromatase (232), aromatase knockout mice (233, 234), and  $ER\alpha$ KO mice all display high levels of serum T. Indeed, Leydig cells express both  $ER\alpha$  and  $ER\beta$  and are thus sensitive to estrogen action (65, 235, 236). It is now known that endogenous estrogens inhibit T production during both fetal and neonatal development (237) and in adulthood (25, 238). Furthermore, treatments with exogenous estrogens or estrogenic compounds have been shown to decrease serum T and intratesticular T content *in vivo* (235, 239-246), reduce Leydig cell T secretion *in vitro* (247-250), inhibit Leydig cell regeneration (251), and suppress expression of steroidogenic enzymes (252, 253).

While serum T levels are significantly elevated in the  $ER\alpha$ KO male mouse (16, 25, 229, 254, 255), they are normal in  $ER\beta$ KO males (20). Estrogen treatments effectively reduce serum T in WT males but not  $ER\alpha$ KO males, indicating that the presence of  $ER\beta$  in  $ER\alpha$ KO testes is



**Figure 5. Testosterone synthesis and metabolism.** In the first, rate-limiting step of steroid biosynthesis, StAR facilitates the delivery of cholesterol substrate across the outer mitochondrial membrane to the inner mitochondrial membrane. Once in the mitochondria, cholesterol is converted to T through a series of enzymatic reactions, which are divided into two parallel pathways: the  $\Delta^5$ -pathway (via 17-hydroxypregnenolone) and the  $\Delta^4$ -pathway (via progesterone). The  $\Delta^4$ -pathway is predominant in rodents and the  $\Delta^5$ -pathway is predominant in humans. Testosterone can be metabolized to DHT by the enzyme 5 $\alpha$ -reductase or estradiol by the enzyme aromatase.

not sufficient to mediate estrogenic actions on T secretion (25). These findings demonstrate that estrogen inhibition of androgen biosynthesis is mediated largely, if not solely, through ER $\alpha$ .

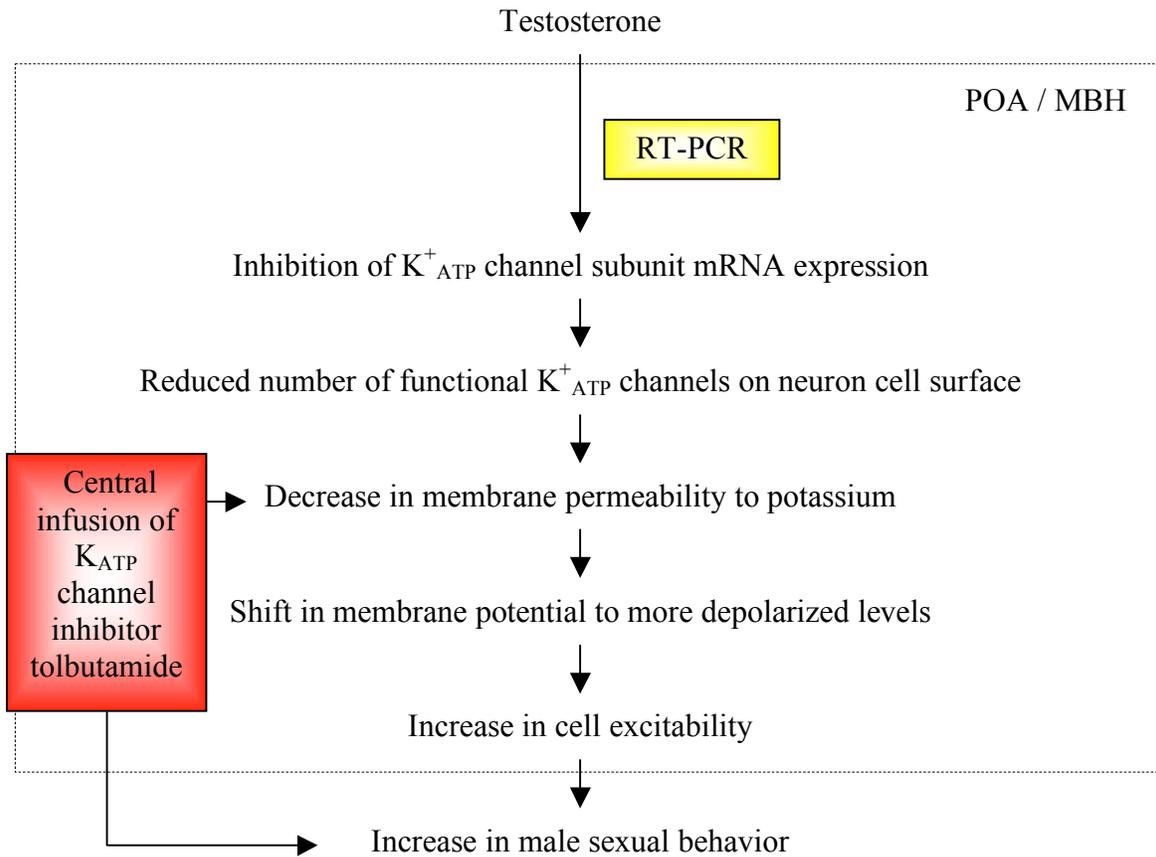
It remains somewhat controversial whether increased serum T levels in ER $\alpha$ KO males are the direct result of increased steroidogenesis or the indirect result of disrupted negative feedback on gonadotropin secretion, and thus increased stimulation by pituitary LH. While some studies have reported moderately increased LH levels in adult ER $\alpha$ KO male mice, others fail to see an effect of genotype on serum LH (as discussed in section C.2 above) (16, 229, 255). Evidence from fetal ER $\alpha$ KO mice, in which LH levels have not begun to exert stimulation on the testis, and neonatal ER $\alpha$ KO males, in which no change in circulating LH was observed, suggest a direct inhibitory effect of endogenous estrogens (254). In rams, low level estradiol immunoneutralization also induces elevations in serum T, increased StAR mRNA levels, and increased 17 $\beta$ -HSD activity without affecting pituitary LH secretion (256). Furthermore, studies using adult Leydig cell cultures from gonadotropin-deficient mice reveal that regulation of 3 $\beta$ -HSD expression is independent of LH stimulation (257). These findings support the idea of a direct LH-independent effect of estrogen signaling on Leydig cell steroidogenesis (25).

Estrogen clearly exerts effects through a number of ER signaling pathways. Interestingly, a G-protein-coupled estrogen receptor was shown to be present in the adult testis (258), and estrogen has been shown to suppress expression of P450 steroidogenic enzyme genes indirectly via inhibition of SF1 expression (253, 259). Moreover, evidence suggests that estrogens and xenoestrogens inhibit androgen production via a non-genomic action mediated by an estrogen membrane receptor in Atlantic croaker (260). However, it remains to be determined whether estrogens specifically inhibit androgen biosynthesis via classical, ERE-dependent or non-classical, ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  mechanisms in male mice.

## D. Questions for Thesis Studies

### Cellular mechanisms of T stimulation of sexual behavior

It is currently unknown how T enhances cell excitability in brain regions involved in male sexual behavior. Inwardly rectifying potassium ion channels contribute to cell excitability, and are particularly attractive candidates as mediators of T action because they primarily function to stabilize resting membrane potential and mediate potassium flux across membranes, thereby modulating the electrical activity of cells (163). I propose that androgens enhance neuronal excitability, and subsequently sexual responsiveness, by regulating neuronal potassium ion channels. Based on recent studies from my laboratory demonstrating steroid-regulated expression of ATP-sensitive potassium ( $K^+_{ATP}$ ) channels in the female brain (11), I chose to investigate this particular inwardly rectifying potassium channel as a mediator of steroid-dependent male sexual behavior. I also chose to investigate  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels as mediators of T-dependent behavior based on evidence that these channels regulate cell excitability, modulate neurotransmitter release, and are present in brain regions that are involved in male sexual behavior (9, 10, 13, 14, 172). I proposed that T inhibits the expression of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels, as a decrease in channel expression would increase cell excitability and thereby render neurons more sensitive to the hormonal, chemical, and somatosensory inputs they receive, thus increasing the likelihood of producing a behavioral response (Figure 6). Therefore, experiments in Chapter II use RT-PCR to determine if T inhibits expression of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunits Kir6.2 and/or SUR1 in brain regions involved in male sexual behavior, such as the preoptic area and hypothalamus. As closure of channels would also increase cell excitability, pharmacological experiments in Chapter II were conducted to determine if  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel blockade affects male sexual behavior,



**Figure 6. Proposed model for  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels as mediators of T-dependent male sexual behavior.** Inhibition of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit expression and pharmacological blockade of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels in the preoptic area (POA) and/or medial basal hypothalamus (MBH) would decrease membrane permeability to potassium, shift membrane potential to more depolarized levels, increase cell excitability, and increase the probability of sexual responsiveness. Therefore, experiments in Chapter II were designed to examine the effects of T on mRNA expression of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunits Kir6.2 and SUR1 using RT-PCR and the effect of central infusion of the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibitor tolbutamide on copulation in male rats.

and specifically addressed the question: Can central infusions of the pharmacological  $K^+_{ATP}$  inhibitor tolbutamide improve sexual behavior of intact or castrated male rats?

### **Molecular mechanisms of T stimulation of sexual behavior**

While it is clear that ER $\alpha$  is important for male sexual behavior, it remains to be determined whether non-classical, ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms mediate estrogen stimulation of copulation. My objective was to determine the relative contributions of classical and non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling to male sexual behavior using the ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  mouse model. Recovery of the ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  phenotype (i.e. little to no male sexual behavior) by the AA mutation in ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  males would suggest that ERE-independent signaling mechanisms are sufficient to mediate estrogen's effects on sexual activity, whereas no recovery would indicate that ERE-dependent mechanisms are required. Experiments in Chapter III were therefore designed to test the hypothesis that non-classical ER $\alpha$  mechanisms can restore the deficits in male sexual behavior that result from ER $\alpha$  deletion. Specifically, these experiments addressed the question: Do ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  male mice perform better than ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  males in tests for copulatory ability?

### **Molecular mechanisms of T regulation of the reproductive axis**

In addition to examining the molecular mechanisms of ER $\alpha$  signaling in sexual behavior, I investigated whether non-classical, ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms also mediate estrogen regulation of the reproductive axis using the ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  mouse model. Experiments in Chapter IV were conducted to determine serum T and gonadotropin levels in ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  and ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  male mice. I hypothesized that non-classical ER $\alpha$  mechanisms could restore the enhanced T

biosynthesis that results from ER $\alpha$  deletion. Chapter IV specifically addressed the questions: Is T secretion rescued in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> testes? Can the knock-in mutation mediate E<sub>2</sub> suppression of steroidogenic enzyme gene expression or steroidogenic enzyme activity? Recovery of the ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> phenotype (i.e. high serum T levels, increased expression and activity of steroidogenic enzymes) by the AA mutation in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> males would suggest that ERE-independent signaling mechanisms are sufficient to mediate estrogen inhibition of steroidogenesis, whereas no recovery would indicate that ERE-dependent mechanisms are required.

**CHAPTER II: A ROLE FOR ATP-SENSITIVE POTASSIUM ( $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub>)  
CHANNELS IN MALE SEXUAL BEHAVIOR**

**Abstract**

ATP-sensitive potassium ( $K^+_{ATP}$ ) channels regulate cell excitability and are expressed in steroid-responsive brain regions involved in sexual behavior, such as the preoptic area (POA) and medial basal hypothalamus (MBH). I hypothesized that  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels serve as a mechanism by which testosterone can control the electrical activity of neurons and consequently elicit male sexual responsiveness. RT-PCR analysis indicated that castration induces, while testosterone inhibits, mRNA expression of the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit Kir6.2 in both the POA and MBH of adult male rats. Intracerebral infusion of the pharmacological  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibitor tolbutamide increased the proportion of long-term castrates displaying sexual behavior and restored mount frequency, intromission frequency, and copulatory efficacy to values observed in testes-intact animals. Infusions of tolbutamide, but not vehicle, also decreased latencies to mount and intromit in castrated males. Unilateral tolbutamide infusion directly into the POA significantly reduced mount latency of castrates; however, it did not affect other copulatory measures, suggesting that blockade of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels in additional brain regions may be necessary to recover the full range of sexual behavior. These data indicate that blockade of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels is sufficient to elicit the male sexual response in the absence of testosterone. My observations are consistent with the hypothesis that testosterone stimulates male sexual behavior by inhibiting  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels in the brain. Decreased channel expression or channel blockade may increase the excitability of androgen-target neurons, rendering them more sensitive to the hormonal, chemical, and somatosensory inputs they receive, and potentially increase secretion of neurotransmitters that facilitate sexual behavior.

## Introduction

Central testosterone (T) action is critical for male sexual behavior. However, the cellular and molecular actions underlying T's influence on neuronal activity and sexual responsiveness are not well defined. Electrophysiological studies demonstrate that infusions of T into the medial preoptic area and anterior hypothalamus of castrated rats increase the spontaneous firing rate of neurons and increase the neural sensitivity to sensory and electrical stimulation (5). Additional evidence demonstrates a direct effect of castration and T replacement on membrane properties of neurons involved in the control of male sexual behavior (4, 6). While there is evidence to suggest that steroids can have rapid effects on neuronal activity and copulation (5, 191-194, 261), it is generally believed that T exerts its effects on male sexual behavior via slow, genomic actions (126, 133, 136). The similar time courses for the behavioral and electrophysiological effects of T may suggest a common underlying mechanism (162).

In the central nervous system, ATP-sensitive potassium channels ( $K^+_{ATP}$  channels) maintain resting membrane potential at more negative levels (8), mediate glucose-sensing (262), regulate neurotransmitter release (9, 13, 14), and provide neuroprotection against seizure activity (174). Autoradiography studies (167-170), *in situ* hybridization (7, 10, 171, 172), and electrophysiological techniques (173) have identified  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels in a variety of neuronal populations. The  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel is a heterodimer of four inwardly rectifying subunits (Kir6.x) and four high-affinity sulfonylurea receptor subunits (SUR). In neuronal tissue, functional channels are predominantly composed of the Kir6.2 and SUR1 subunit isoforms (7). Closure of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels decreases membrane permeability to  $K^+$  and shifts the membrane potential to more depolarized levels. Depolarization of the membrane induces the opening of voltage-gated  $Ca^{++}$  channels and allows  $Ca^{++}$  to enter the cell, which subsequently causes calcium-dependent

exocytosis and secretion. Conversely, opening of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels results in increased permeability, hyperpolarization, decreased cell excitability, and therefore reduced secretion (7). Binding of ATP or channel modulators to the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibits its activity. For example, the pharmacological agent tolbutamide specifically binds to the sulfonylurea binding site on the SUR1 subunit and inhibits channel activity (263). Similar to closure of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels, a decrease in expression of functional channels is believed to shift the membrane potential to more depolarized levels and increase cell excitability, whereas an increase in expression hyperpolarizes the cell and dampens cell excitability. Supporting this idea, it has been observed that overexpression of Kir6.2 in transgenic mice protects from hypoxic-ischemic injury (264), while mice transgenically overexpressing SUR1 in the forebrain resist seizure induction and excitotoxic neuron death (177).

Currently, the role of these channels as targets of T action and in behavior is not well defined. Using *in situ* hybridization and immunocytochemistry, Dunn-Meynell and colleagues observed that cells containing Kir6.2 mRNA were abundant in brain regions including the medial preoptic nucleus, antero-medial hypothalamus, medial amygdala, and lateral septum (10), which also express steroid hormone receptors and are involved in sexual behavior. In sexually experienced, testes-intact male rats, systemic administration of the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel blocker glibenclamide increased male sexual behavior, while the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel opener pinacidil reduced male sexual behavior (178). I hypothesize that T actions on sexual behavior may be mediated in part by preoptic and/or hypothalamic  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels. To address this hypothesis I assessed T's effects on expression of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit mRNA expression and the effects of pharmacological inhibition of channels on male sexual behavior in the presence or absence of testicular hormones.

## Materials and Methods

### *Animals*

Male Sprague-Dawley rats (Charles River Laboratories, Portage, WI), weighing 180-200 g at the beginning of the experiment, were individually caged, maintained on a reversed 14:10 light-dark cycle (lights off at 1000h), and given access to food and water *ad libitum*. Females of the same strain were group caged under the same conditions. All animal procedures were conducted in accordance with protocols approved by the Animal Care and Use Committee at Northwestern University.

### *Experiment 1: Effect of T on $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channel expression*

Under isoflurane anesthesia, adult male rats were sham-operated, castrated, or castrated and implanted with one or two Silastic capsules (Dow Corning, Midland, MI; 1.98 i.d., 3.18 o.d.) packed with crystalline T (30 mm length). After one week, animals were anesthetized with isoflurane and euthanized by decapitation. Trunk blood was collected and serum stored at -20°C until radioimmunoassay. For RT-PCR, the POA and MBH were rapidly dissected from the brain, frozen on dry ice and stored at -80°C until RNA extraction.

Total RNA extraction, DNase treatment, and reverse transcription were carried out as previously described (11). The cDNA product was used for PCR amplification of either Kir6.2 or SUR1 subunit and the endogenous control RPL19 to correct for total nucleic acid content. Primer sequences were: Kir6.2, sense 5'-GCTGCATCTTCATGAAAACG-3', antisense 5'-TTGGAGTCGATGACGTGGTA-3', 298 bp, accession no. AB043638; SUR1, sense 5'-TGGGGAACGGGGCATCAACT-3', antisense 5'-GGCTCTGGGGCTTTTCTC-3', 388 bp, accession no. L40624; RPL19, sense 5'-CTGAAGGTCAAAGGGAATGTG-3', antisense 5'-

GGACAGAGTCTTGATGATCTC-3', 195 bp, accession no. XM\_235216. All primers were obtained from Genosys (The Woodlands, TX). PCR was performed in a 45  $\mu$ l reaction volume containing 2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1X PCR buffer, 1.25U Taq DNA polymerase (Roche, Indianapolis, IN), 300 nM of each primer, 110  $\mu$ M dNTPs, and <sup>32</sup>P-dCTP (Amersham Biosciences Corp., Piscataway, NJ). Samples were first incubated at 94°C for 4.5 minutes, then cycled through denaturing at 94°C for 30 seconds, annealing at 58°C (59°C for SUR1) for 60 seconds, and extension at 72°C for 60 seconds. A final extension was carried out at 72°C for 10 minutes. Kir6.2 and RPL19 were amplified with 31 and 23 cycles, respectively. SUR1 and RPL19 were amplified with 32 and 24 cycles, respectively. PCR products were separated by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and images were obtained using a phosphoimager (STORM 860, Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA). Band density was analyzed using ImageQuant software (Molecular Dynamics, Piscataway, NJ) and normalized to RPL19. As a negative control, samples lacking reverse transcriptase during cDNA synthesis did not yield any products. RT-PCR data were analyzed with one-way ANOVA and Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.

Serum T levels were measured using a RIA kit from MP Biomedicals (Orangeburg, NY); the sensitivity and intraassay and interassay CVs were 0.02 ng/ml, 9.21%, and 7.56%, respectively. One T-filled capsule in castrated males generated serum T concentrations equivalent to those observed in intact animals. Although two T-filled capsules produced much higher T levels, concentrations remained within the high end of the physiological range (Intact,  $2.17 \pm 0.75$  ng/ml, n=5; Cx, all at or below the level of detection, 0.02 ng/ml, n=6; Cx + low T (one T capsule),  $3.71 \pm 0.93$  ng/ml, n=6; Cx + high T (two T capsules),  $9.16 \pm 3.12$  ng/ml, n=6).

*Experiment 2: Effect of i.c.v. tolbutamide infusion on male sexual behavior*

Adult male rats were given sexual experience in a screened test for copulatory ability in which a proven sexually receptive female was placed in the home cage of the subject for 60 min. Only males achieving ejaculation were considered experienced and subsequently used in the study. The stimulus females used in the experiment were ovariectomized under isoflurane anesthesia at least one week prior to behavior testing and given injections of estrogen and progesterone to ensure maximum sexual receptivity. Estradiol benzoate (20 µg) was injected 48 h and 24 h prior to testing; progesterone (500 µg) was injected 4-7 hours before testing. Females were screened with non-experimental, sexually experienced males and only those that exhibit good sexual receptivity (i.e., solicitation behavior and lordosis response to mounting) and no rejection behavior were used.

Five weeks before behavior testing, sexually active males were sham-operated or castrated under isoflurane anesthesia. One week before testing, males were deeply anesthetized with ketamine (75 mg/kg) plus xylazine (5 mg/kg) i.p. and implanted with one 15 mm, 23-gauge thin-wall stainless steel guide cannula fitted with an obturator (Plastics One, Roanoke, VA), stereotaxically directed to the left lateral ventricle (mm from bregma: AP, -0.5; ML, +1.5; DV, -4.5; incisor bar, 0) (265).

Ten minutes before the onset of testing, the obturator was replaced by an infusion cannula, through which animals received a unilateral infusion into the lateral ventricle of either vehicle, 270 ng or 540 ng of freshly prepared tolbutamide (a  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channel inhibitor) in a volume of 5 µl in 60 s using the CMA100 microinjection pump (Carnegie Medicin AB, Stockholm, Sweden). Tolbutamide (Sigma, St. Louis, MO) was first diluted in DMSO and then diluted to either 54 ng/µl (200µM) or 108 ng/µl (400µM) with artificial cerebrospinal fluid

(aCSF); its vehicle is 0.1% DMSO in aCSF. Tolbutamide is a specific inhibitor of the SUR1 subunit (266) and previous studies from my laboratory have demonstrated that these doses have significant physiological effects (11). After infusion, the infusion cannula was left in place for one minute.

All sexual behavior tests were conducted under red light illumination during the dark phase of the light cycle, beginning at least 2 hours after lights-off. Immediately following the infusion, males were given ten minutes to acclimate to the neutral Plexiglass testing arena (30 cm x 40 cm x 50 cm). Receptive stimulus females were then placed in the arena for a 30-minute test period. The following measures were recorded: mount latency, intromission latency, and ejaculation latency, mount frequency, intromission frequency, and copulatory efficacy (calculated as intromission frequency divided by mount + intromission frequencies).

To verify cannula placement, animals were infused with cresyl violet before being sacrificed. The dye traversed the ventricular system of all brains, therefore all animals were used in statistical analyses. Latency measures and frequencies of behaviors were analyzed with two-way ANOVA and Bonferroni post-hoc tests. Latencies were analyzed only for animals that performed the relevant behavior. Chi-square tests were used to analyze the percentage of each group that exhibited mounts, intromissions, and ejaculations.

### *Experiment 3: Effect of tolbutamide infusion into the POA on male sexual behavior*

Sexually naïve adult male rats were sham-operated or castrated five weeks prior to behavior testing and implanted with one stainless steel guide cannula, stereotaxically directed to the medial preoptic area (mm from bregma: AP, +0.0; ML, +0.6; DV, -7.5) one week prior to behavior testing (265). Ten minutes before the onset of testing, all males received a unilateral

infusion into the POA of the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibitor tolbutamide (108 ng) or its vehicle in aCSF at a volume of 1  $\mu$ l in 60 s. Sexual behavior tests and statistical analyses were conducted as in Experiment 2 above.

*Experiment 4: Effect of i.c.v. tolbutamide infusion on locomotor activity*

Following sex behavior testing in Experiment 2, intact and castrated rats were randomly reassigned to either vehicle or tolbutamide treatment groups. Rats were briefly anesthetized with isoflurane anesthesia and fitted with an acrylic tail cuff bearing a G2-eMitter transponder (MiniMitter Inc., Bend, OR), which was fixed to the tail using Nexaband Liquid Topical Tissue Adhesive (Fisher Scientific). The following day rat cages were placed on ER-4000 Energizer/Receiver plates (Minimitter Inc., Bend, OR) for two hours during the dark phase of the light cycle to monitor locomotor activity. Activity data were automatically and continuously transmitted from the transponder to the receiver plates and collected once per minute. Readings were exported to a computer running VitalView® data acquisition software (Minimitter Inc., Bend, OR). After one hour of baseline activity, rats received an infusion of vehicle or tolbutamide (540 ng) into the lateral ventricle as in Experiment 2 while freely moving in their cages. A second hour of activity was then recorded.

## **Results**

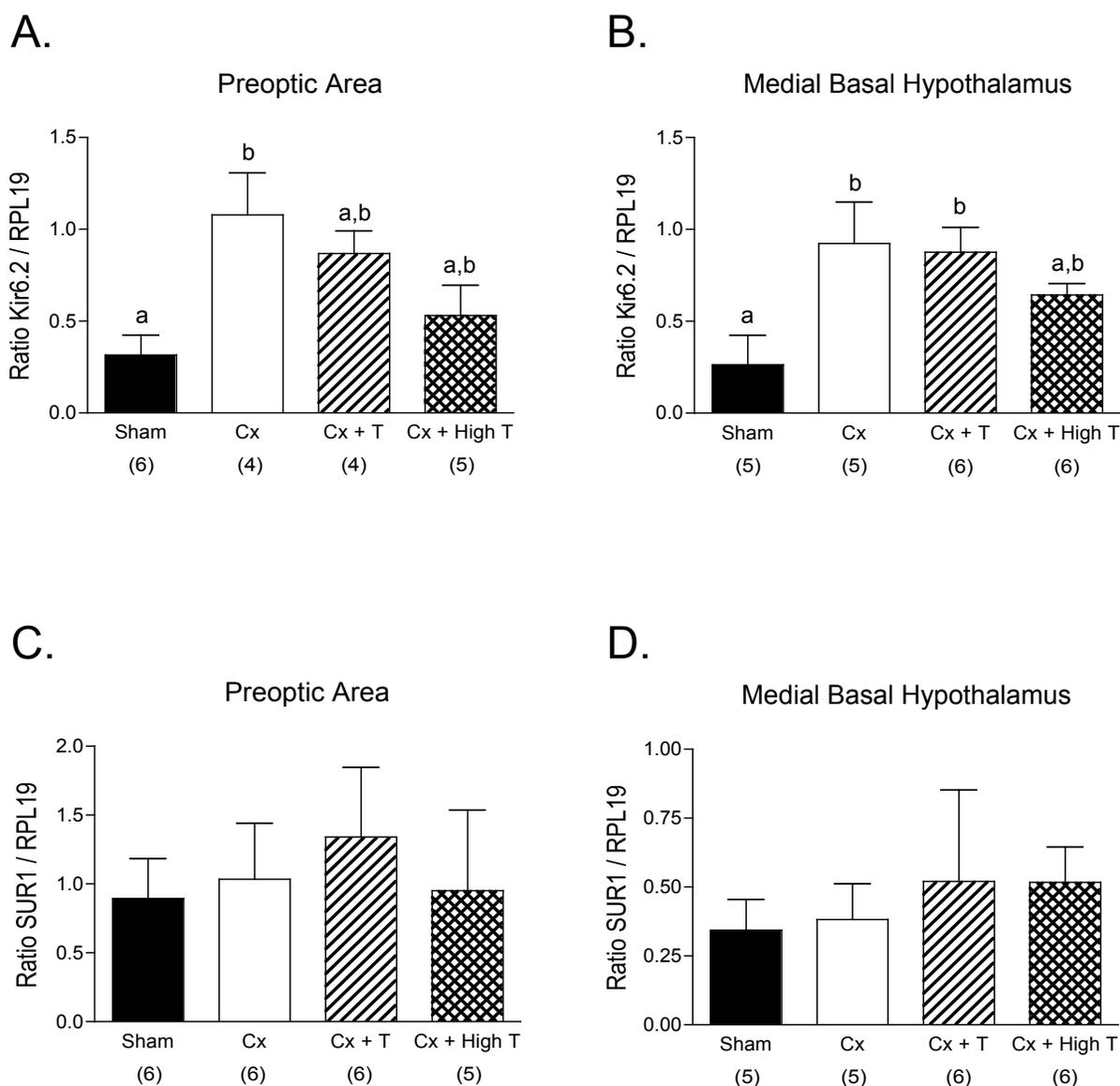
*Experiment 1: Effect of T on  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel expression*

Semi-quantitative RT-PCR was used to determine the effects of T on  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit mRNA expression. A one-way ANOVA revealed a significant effect of group on Kir6.2

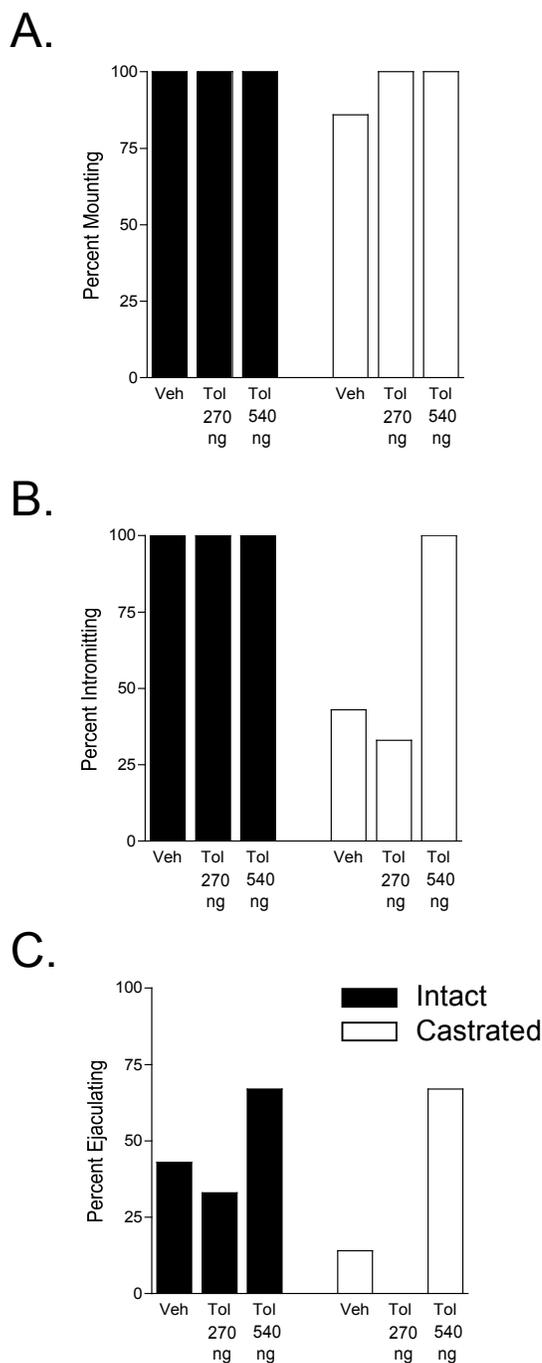
mRNA expression in both the POA (Figure 7A) and MBH (Figure 7B) ( $p < 0.05$ ). In the POA, Kir6.2 mRNA expression was increased approximately 3.4 fold in castrates compared to sham-operated, intact controls ( $p < 0.05$ ). Castrated males receiving T replacement did not show a significant increase in Kir6.2 expression compared to intact controls. A similar trend was observed in the MBH, with Kir6.2 expression approximately 3.5 fold higher in castrates compared to intact controls ( $p < 0.05$ ). Kir6.2 expression in the MBH remained elevated in castrates receiving the low dose of T, however castrates receiving the high dose of T were not significantly different than intact controls. In contrast to the effects on Kir6.2, SUR1 mRNA expression was unaffected by castration or T replacement in the POA and MBH (Figure 7C, 7D). These results demonstrate that T exerts a suppressive effect on Kir6.2 subunit mRNA expression and are consistent with the idea that T stimulates male sexual behavior by inhibiting expression of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels.

*Experiment 2: Effect of i.c.v. tolbutamide infusion on male sexual behavior*

I additionally examined the effect of pharmacological blockade of neural  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels on sexual behavior in intact and castrated male rats. Five weeks after castration, mounting behavior was still maintained in the majority of castrated male rats; however, fewer than 50% of castrates intromitted in contrast to 100% of sham-operated controls. Intracerebral ventricular (i.c.v.) infusion of the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibitor tolbutamide at the higher dose (540 ng) increased the proportion of castrated males intromitting and ejaculating compared to infusion of vehicle (Figure 8). In fact, all castrated males receiving the 540 ng dose of tolbutamide intromitted and four out of six displayed the behavioral pattern of ejaculation. A chi-square analysis revealed that significantly more tolbutamide-treated males intromitted and ejaculated than expected ( $p < 0.05$ )



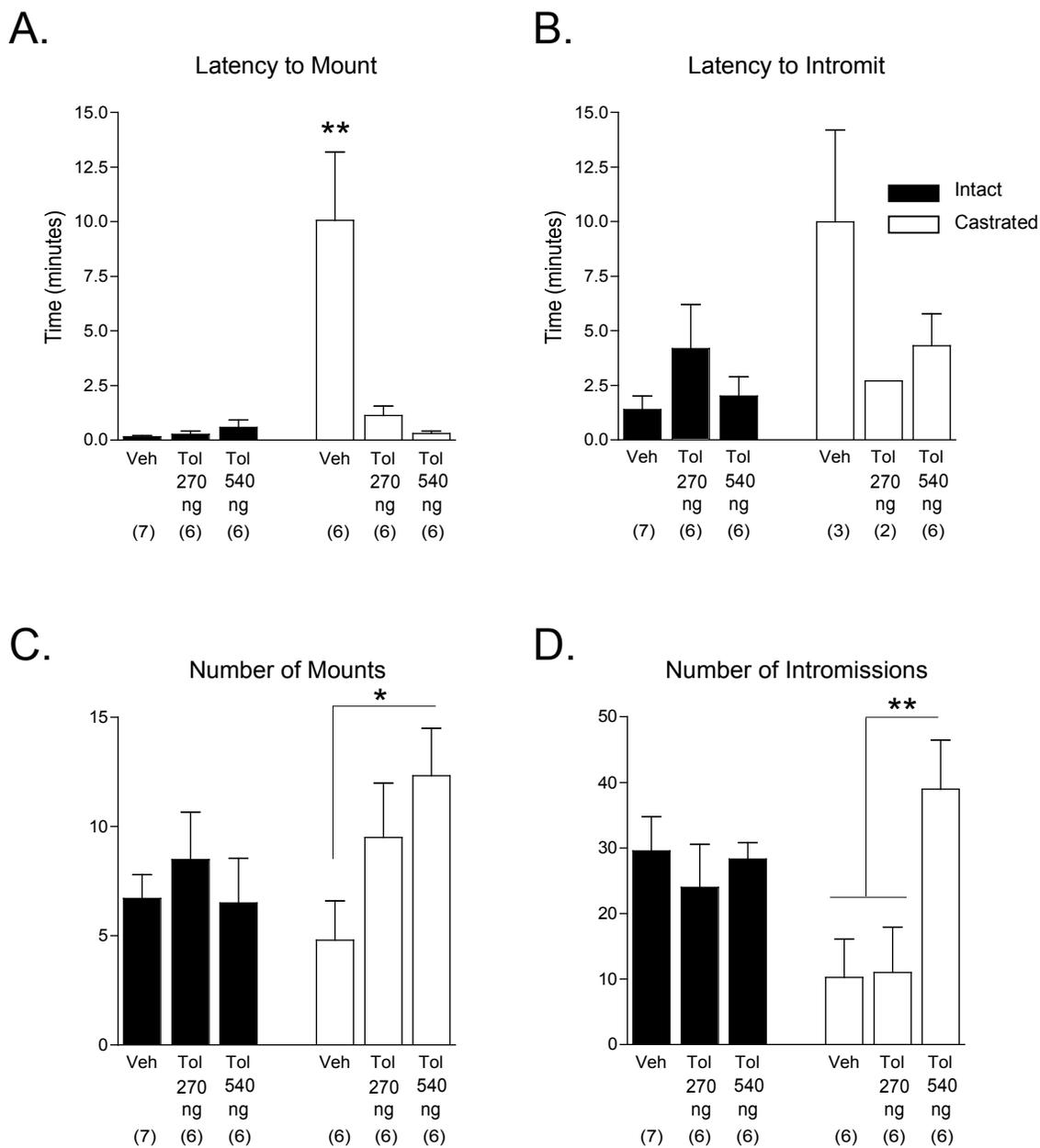
**Figure 7. Effect of testosterone on mRNA expression of  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channel subunits Kir6.2 and SUR1 in the preoptic area and medial basal hypothalamus.** Semi-quantitative RT-PCR analysis showed that Kir6.2 mRNA expression was significantly increased in the POA (A) and MBH (B) of castrated males compared to sham-operated controls. There was no effect of treatment on SUR1 expression in either the POA (C) or MBH (D). Data are represented as mean  $\pm$  SEM. Different letters indicate that groups are significantly different from one another ( $p < 0.05$ ; one-way ANOVA with Newman-Keuls post-hoc test). Sham-operated (Sham), castrated (Cx), castrated with low physiological dose of testosterone (Cx + T), castrated with high physiological dose of testosterone (Cx + High T).



**Figure 8. Central infusion of the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibitor tolbutamide restores sexual behavior in long-term castrated male rats.** Adult male rats were given sexual experience, castrated (white bars) or sham-operated (black bars), and implanted with guide cannula directed to the lateral ventricle. Five weeks after castration, males were tested for sexual behavior immediately following an infusion of vehicle (Veh), or one of two doses of tolbutamide (Tol 270 ng or Tol 540 ng). Tolbutamide increased the proportion of castrated males that displayed mounts (A), intromissions (B), and ejaculation (C) compared to infusion of vehicle. ( $p < 0.05$ ,  $\chi^2$  analysis).

Latencies to mount and intromit were only calculated for those animals that displayed the behavior. A two-way ANOVA revealed a significant effect of castration ( $p < 0.01$ ), a significant effect of drug treatment ( $p < 0.001$ ), and a significant interaction between castration and drug treatment ( $p < 0.001$ ) on the latency to mount. Tolbutamide at both 270 ng and 540 ng doses significantly reduced mount latency in castrated male rats compared to infusion of vehicle ( $p < 0.001$ ; Figure 9A). These latencies were completely restored to intact levels, as they were not statistically different from those of sham-operated controls. Although statistical analyses could not be performed on intromission latencies due to the small sample sizes in the castrate group, on average, vehicle-treated castrates took approximately twice as long to intromit as castrates treated with tolbutamide (Figure 9B). Latency to ejaculate was also normal for those tolbutamide-treated castrates exhibiting the behavior ( $p > 0.05$  compared to Int Veh; Int Veh,  $18.52 \pm 6.75$  min,  $n=3$ ; Int Tol 270 ng,  $23.57 \pm 5.09$  min,  $n=2$ ; Int Tol 540 ng,  $21.32 \pm 7.09$  min,  $n=4$ ; Cx Veh, 29.50 min,  $n=1$ ; Cx Tol 270 ng,  $n=0$ ; Cx Tol 540 ng,  $25.15 \pm 3.55$  min,  $n=4$ ).

The higher dose of tolbutamide (540 ng) also significantly increased mount frequency ( $p < 0.05$ ; Figure 9C) and intromission frequency ( $p < 0.01$ ; Figure 9D) in castrate males compared to vehicle. Notably, the number of mounts and intromissions displayed by the castrates receiving 270 ng tolbutamide was not significantly different from vehicle-treated controls, indicating that the lower dose is not sufficient to facilitate these behaviors. Copulatory efficacy, a measure of intromissive success, was restored to intact levels by the higher doses of tolbutamide in the castrate group ( $p < 0.01$ , Cx Tol 540 ng vs. Cx Veh; Int Veh,  $0.80 \pm 0.07$ ,  $n=7$ ; Int Tol 270 ng,  $0.69 \pm 0.24$ ,  $n=6$ ; Int Tol 540 ng,  $0.83 \pm 0.09$ ,  $n=6$ ; Cx Veh,  $0.21 \pm 0.37$ ,  $n=4$ ; Cx Tol 270 ng,  $0.24 \pm 0.37$ ,  $n=6$ ; Cx Tol 540 ng,  $0.71 \pm 0.23$ ,  $n=6$ ). Tolbutamide infusion did not have an effect on any of these behavioral measures in the intact group, suggesting that sexual behavior may



**Figure 9. Mount and intromission latency and frequency.** Tolbutamide infusion into the lateral ventricle significantly reduced the latency to mount (A) and reduced the latency to intromit (B) in castrated males compared to infusion of vehicle. The high dose of tolbutamide also significantly increased the number of mounts (C) and number of intromissions (D). Data are represented as mean  $\pm$  SEM. \* $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ , Two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni post-hoc tests.

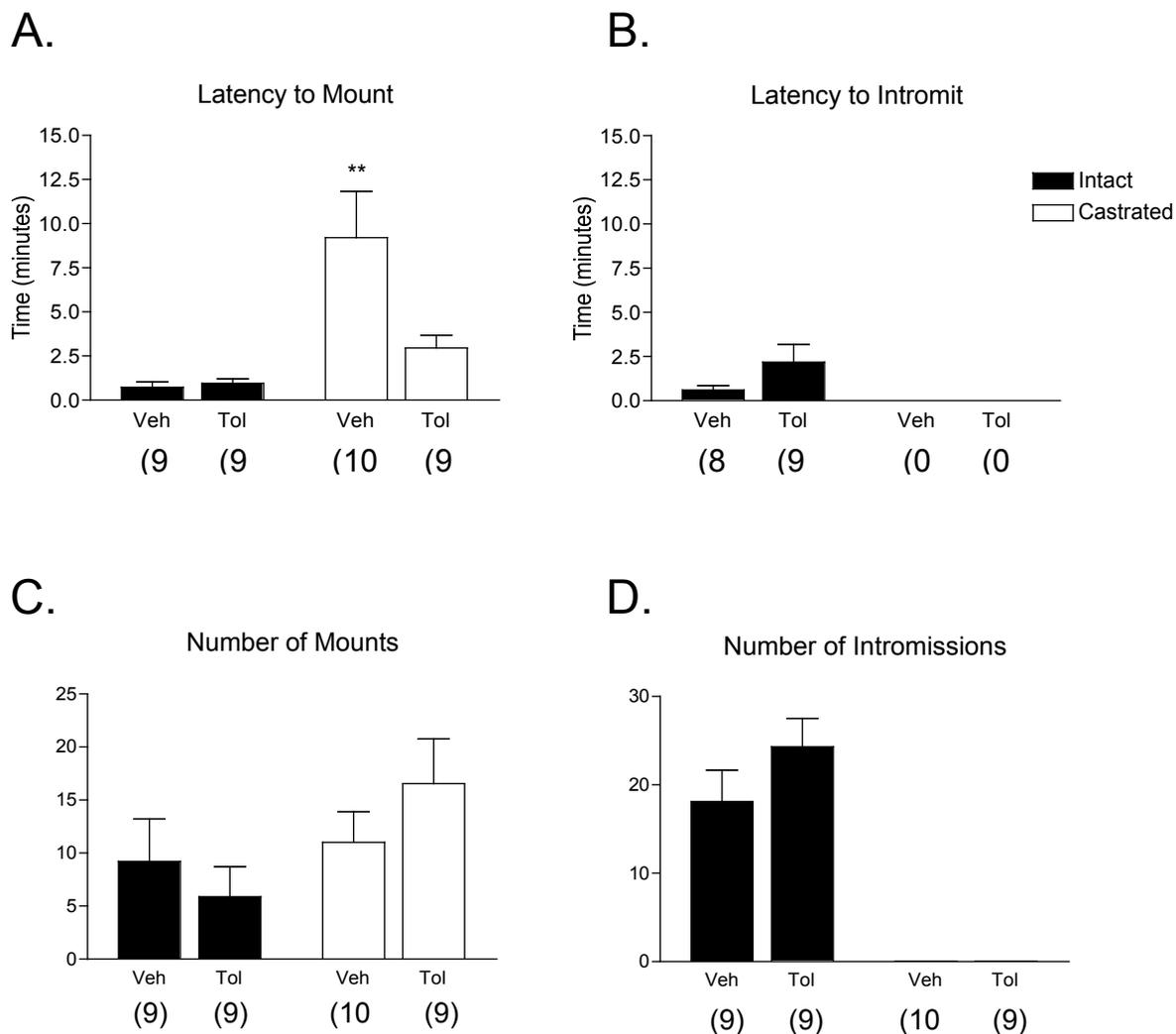
already be at a maximal level in this group and cannot be further stimulated by tolbutamide. Together these data demonstrate that  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel blockade is sufficient to elicit the male sexual response in the absence of T.

*Experiment 3: Effect of tolbutamide infusion into the POA on male sexual behavior*

As the POA is a critical integrative brain region for sexual behavior (267), I examined whether local  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel blockade in this region is sufficient to restore sexual behavior in castrates. Five weeks after castration, mounting behavior was still maintained in all castrated male rats, albeit with much greater latencies to mount; however, none displayed intromissions or ejaculation. A two-way ANOVA revealed a significant effect of castration ( $p < 0.01$ ), a significant effect of drug treatment ( $p < 0.05$ ), and a significant interaction between castration and drug treatment ( $p < 0.05$ ) on the latency to mount. Tolbutamide significantly reduced mount latency in castrated male rats compared to infusion of vehicle ( $p < 0.01$ ; Figure 10). Tolbutamide increased mount frequency in the castrated group by approximately 50% over vehicle, but this difference was not significant. In the intact group, tolbutamide had no effect on mounts, intromissions, or ejaculations. These data indicate that  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel blockade in the POA is sufficient to restore normal mounting behavior in castrated, sexually naïve rats.

*Experiment 4: Effect of i.c.v. tolbutamide infusion on locomotor activity*

To test whether the tolbutamide-induced recovery of sexual behavior in castrates was specific to copulation and not just a stimulation of general activity, I assessed locomotor activity following i.c.v. infusions using a radio telemetry tail clip system. Activity counts were collected for one hour before (baseline) and one hour after the infusion of vehicle or tolbutamide.



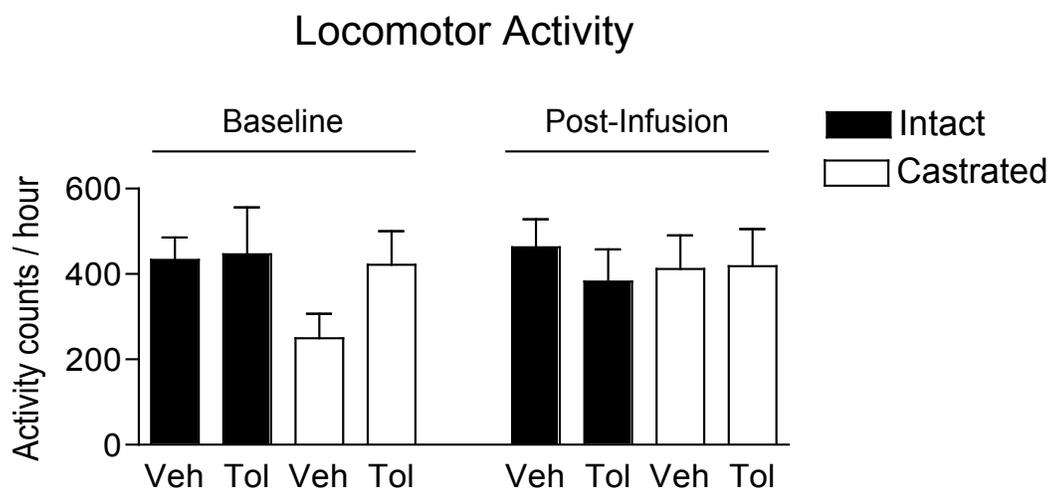
**Figure 10. Preoptic area infusion of the  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channel inhibitor tolbutamide restores mounting in long-term castrated male rats.** Adult male rats were castrated or sham-operated, and implanted with guide cannula directed to the medial preoptic area. Five weeks after castration, males were tested for sexual behavior immediately following an infusion of vehicle (Veh) or tolbutamide (Tol; 108 ng). Tolbutamide significantly reduced the latency to mount (A) compared to infusion of vehicle. None of the castrated males displayed intromissions (B) and there was no effect of treatment on the number of mounts (C) or number of intromissions (D). Data are represented as mean  $\pm$  SEM. \*\* $p < 0.01$ , Two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni post-hoc test.

Although the vehicle-infused castrate group tended to display slightly lower baseline activity, this difference was not significant (Figure 11). Importantly, there was no effect of group on locomotor activity following the infusion, indicating that tolbutamide's effects were not due to enhancement of general locomotor activity.

## Discussion

I hypothesized that ATP-sensitive potassium channels serve as a mechanism by which testosterone stimulates neuronal activity and male sexual behavior based on evidence that these channels regulate cell excitability, modulate neurotransmitter release, and are present in steroid-sensitive brain regions involved in male sexual behavior (8-10, 13, 14). In support of this hypothesis, I demonstrate here that testosterone inhibits expression of the mRNAs encoding the  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channel subunit Kir6.2, and that pharmacological blockade of neural  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channels can rescue sexual behavior in long-term castrated male rats. These experiments support a role for  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channels in male sexual behavior and reveal a novel mechanism by which T may stimulate sexual behavior.

My analyses indicated that castration induces and T suppresses mRNA expression of the  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channel subunit Kir6.2 in both the POA and MBH of adult male rats. As  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channels maintain resting membrane potential at more negative levels (8), suppression of their expression by T presumably reduces membrane permeability to  $K^+$ , increases neuronal excitability and thereby renders neurons more sensitive to the hormonal, chemical, and somatosensory inputs they receive, thus increasing the likelihood of producing a behavioral response. Interestingly, SUR1 mRNA expression was unaffected by castration or T treatment. Although functional  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channels have a 1:1 stoichiometry of Kir6.x and SURx subunits (175), an increase only in Kir6.2



**Figure 11. Infusion of the  $K^+$ <sub>ATP</sub> channel inhibitor tolbutamide does not affect locomotor activity.** Locomotor activity of freely moving intact and castrated rats receiving either vehicle (Veh) or tolbutamide (Tol; 540 ng) was assessed by a radiotelemetry system. Activity data were collected for one hour before the infusion (Baseline) and one hour after the infusion (Post-infusion). Data are represented as mean ± SEM. There was no effect of group on locomotor activity ( $p > 0.05$ ).

may still translate into an increase in functional channels at the membrane. For example, it has previously been shown that increased Kir6.2 expression alone in the forebrain still produces physiological  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel-dependent effects, suggesting that the pool of SURx is not limiting in the formation of the channel complex (264). Furthermore, I have recently demonstrated that stimulation of Kir6.2 expression by ovarian steroids, even in the absence of similar changes in SUR1 expression are nevertheless associated with increased neurosecretory responsiveness to tolbutamide (11). A second possibility is that the pore-forming Kir6.2 subunit may localize to the plasma membrane and function independently of the regulatory SUR1 subunit (268). Therefore, it is reasonable to suggest that, despite the lack of effect on SUR1, the castration-induced increase in Kir6.2 expression in the POA and MBH is sufficient to confer increased hyperpolarization and dampened cell excitability in these brain regions.

Regulation of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit expression has been previously demonstrated for glucose (179), glucocorticoids (12), and estrogen and progesterone (11), however, this is the first evidence to demonstrate that channel expression is regulated by testosterone in neural tissue. Although steroids can have rapid actions on sexual behavior (192-194), it is generally believed that T exerts its effects on male sexual behavior through classical transcriptional pathways. For example, recovery of sexual behavior in castrates requires several days of T treatment (132, 269), which is consistent with slower, genomic mechanisms, and treatment with a protein synthesis inhibitor blocks male sexual behavior (133). Moreover, T's effects on the electrophysiological properties of hypothalamic neurons also appear to require long-term action (4). My results demonstrating that T inhibits the expression of membrane channel subunits involved in the regulation of cell excitability are consistent with these findings. It remains to be determined whether T's suppressive effect on Kir6.2 expression is mediated via AR or via ER $\alpha$

or ER $\beta$  following aromatization. It is likely that activation of both of these receptors contributes to T's effects on K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channel subunit expression, as both androgenic and estrogenic metabolites are needed for the activation of male sexual behavior (270).

Infusion of the K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channel inhibitor tolbutamide into the lateral ventricle increased the proportion of castrated rats engaging in copulation, increased mount and intromission frequencies, and reduced mount and intromission latencies, demonstrating that channel blockade is sufficient to restore sexual activity in castrated males to intact levels. Interestingly, few examples of such robust stimulation of copulation in castrates exist in the literature (271, 272). In contrast to the complete recovery of behavior following i.c.v. infusion, infusion of tolbutamide into the POA was only sufficient to restore mounting behavior in castrated male rats. While the POA is critical for copulation (159, 267), other brain regions make significant contributions to the full complement of sexual behavior. For example, infusions of the dopamine agonist apomorphine into the POA were only able to restore mounts to castrated males (271). Therefore, it is likely that blockade of K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channels throughout the brain, as opposed to locally, is necessary to elicit the full range of copulatory behaviors.

In these studies, pharmacological blockade of neural K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channels did not affect sexual behavior of intact male rats, which is in contrast to previous findings demonstrating stimulation of copulation by systemic administration of a K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channel inhibitor (178). It is possible that, in the present study, sexual activity was already at maximal levels in intact males and could not be further stimulated by tolbutamide. In support of this idea, my RT-PCR data revealed low Kir6.2 mRNA expression in intact males, which would keep membrane permeability to potassium low regardless of channel activity. Alternatively, perhaps the doses of tolbutamide used here were sufficient to stimulate behavior in castrates, but higher doses would be required

to further stimulate sexual activity in intact rats. It has been previously demonstrated that an increase in Kir6.2 expression results in an increased response to channel modulators (273). Thus, the robust effect of tolbutamide in the castrated group may reflect the greater sensitivity conferred by the up-regulated expression of Kir6.2.

Suppression of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit expression by T in intact males would presumably increase excitability of androgen-target neurons and the probability of synaptic neurotransmitter release. It is well established that the neurotransmitter dopamine is important in facilitating genital reflexes, motor patterns of copulation, and sexual motivation (267, 274). Microdialysis experiments have demonstrated that DA is released in the POA of male rats in response to estrous females and copulation (131, 275-278). However, it has been shown that castrated rats do not demonstrate this DA release and do not copulate (275). In addition, compared to intact males, castrated males have lower basal levels of extracellular DA, higher intracellular DA levels, and higher total DA content, indicating that DA synthesis and storage are normal but its release is regulated by testosterone (279). Furthermore, systemic and intracranial administration of the DA agonist apomorphine is sufficient to partially restore sexual behavior to long-term castrated male rats (271, 280). These findings strongly suggest that T may maintain male sexual responsiveness in part by enhancing DA release in the POA, yet the specific mechanisms are not entirely understood.

$K^+_{ATP}$  channels have been implicated in DA release in the rat nigrostriatal system. Microdialysis studies have demonstrated that intrastriatal infusion of pharmacological  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibitors or activators produce dose-dependent increases or decreases in DA release, respectively (10, 13, 14, 281). As Kir6.2 mRNA is expressed in tyrosine hydroxylase immunoreactive (TH-ir) neurons in the striatum, it is likely that  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels directly mediate

dopaminergic neuron activity and DA release (10). I propose that these channels also regulate DA release in the hypothalamus and/or preoptic area, and that the high intracellular dopamine concentration in the POA of castrated males may reflect lowered dopamine release due to the up-regulation of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels in the absence of androgen. The simplest model would be that  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels are present on dopaminergic nerve terminals and directly modulate cell excitability and DA release. I would therefore expect that double-label immunohistochemical studies would reveal co-localization of TH-ir and the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunits Kir6.2 and SUR1 in the medial preoptic area and anterior hypothalamus where dopaminergic terminals are located. I would also expect that infusions of the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibitor tolbutamide would increase excitability of dopaminergic neurons and thus FOS immunoreactivity in TH<sup>+</sup> neurons following these infusions. Future studies might also include microdialysis to measure DA release following infusion of tolbutamide (or a channel opener such as diazoxide), and administration of DA antagonists to block the behaviorally stimulating effects of tolbutamide. Together these studies would test the hypothesis that  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels mediate T-induced DA release in the hypothalamus and consequently elicit sexual behavior.

Testosterone regulation of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit expression may also have adaptive significance in the development of sexual behavior at puberty. Like in castrated adult males, low T levels in prepubertal males may keep Kir6.2 mRNA expression high in order to confer reduced excitability of steroid-sensitive neurons in brain regions involved in sexual behavior. As  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels clearly play a role in neuroprotection (282), this may effectively preserve functioning of neurons that are critical for procreation and survival of the species. For example, overexpression of Kir6.2 or SUR1 in the forebrain of transgenic mice protects from hypoxic-ischemic injury and excitotoxic neuron death, respectively (12, 264). Whether channel expression follows a temporal

pattern consistent with the pubertal rise in serum testosterone, or whether tolbutamide treatment can stimulate sexual activity in juvenile males as it did in castrates in the present study remains to be determined.

Hypothalamic  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels are critical in energy homeostasis, coupling metabolic signals to cell excitability (7). Since reproduction can be influenced by nutritional status (283),  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels may represent a common pathway by which T and metabolic signals modulate male sexual behavior. For example, ATP generated from glucose metabolism would block a greater proportion of neuronal  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels in states of positive energy balance, increasing excitability of steroid-sensitive target neurons and promoting male sexual behavior. Conversely, in states of negative energy balance, low ATP concentration would result in fewer blocked channels, dampening cell excitability and sexual behavior. Although sexual activity is generally robust in male rodents despite changes in nutritional status (284-286), evidence suggests that sexual dysfunction is associated with metabolic diseases, such as diabetes, in which there is reduced glucose utilization (287, 288). For example, sexual behavior is severely disrupted as a result of spontaneous or experimentally-induced diabetes in male rats (289-294) and some defects may be due, at least in part, to a central neuropathy (291). Furthermore, glucoprivation induced by peripheral 2-deoxyglucose (2-DG) injections reduces the number of sexual contacts made by male rats (295). Of note, 2-DG is also known to open  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels (296) and reduce neurotransmitter release *in vivo* (297). Thus, steroid hormones and metabolic cues may modulate male sexual behavior by regulating expression and gating of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels, respectively, in neuronal circuits involved in regulating reproductive behavior.

In summary, I have identified the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel as a potential mechanism by which testosterone and its metabolites increase neuronal activity and elicit male sexual behavior. I

determined that testosterone inhibits  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit expression and that  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel blockade is sufficient to restore male sexual behavior in castrates. These experiments contribute to our understanding of the cellular mechanisms that underlie T's effects on male sexual behavior and may ultimately provide insight into potential strategies to treat human sexual dysfunction.

Importantly, the effects of T in the brain are exerted largely through conversion to  $E_2$  and are mediated by  $ER\alpha$ . The following chapter will explore another mechanism underlying steroid regulation of sexual behavior, namely the role of classical and non-classical  $ER\alpha$  signaling.

**CHAPTER III: ERE-INDEPENDENT ER $\alpha$  SIGNALING  
IS NOT SUFFICIENT TO MEDIATE ESTROGEN  
REGULATION OF MALE SEXUAL BEHAVIOR**

**Abstract**

Estrogen receptor alpha (ER $\alpha$ ) mediates estradiol (E<sub>2</sub>) actions in the male brain and is critical for normal male reproductive function. In the classical pathway, ER $\alpha$  binds to estrogen response elements (EREs) to regulate gene transcription. ER $\alpha$  can also regulate gene transcription independently of EREs via protein-protein interactions with transcription factors, and additionally signal via rapid, nongenomic pathways originating at the cell membrane. This study assessed the degree to which ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling can rescue the disrupted masculine sexual behaviors that have been shown to result from ER $\alpha$  gene deletion. I utilized male ER $\alpha$  null mice that possess an ER knock-in mutation (E207A/G208A; “AA”), in which the mutant ER $\alpha$  is incapable of binding to DNA and can only signal through ERE-independent pathways (ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> mice). I found that sexual behavior, including mounting, is virtually absent in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> and ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> males, indicating that ERE-independent signaling is insufficient to maintain any degree of normal sexual behavior in the absence of ERE binding. These data indicate that binding of ERs to EREs mediates most if not all of E<sub>2</sub>'s effects on male sexual behavior.

## Introduction

Male fertility is dependent on the sex steroid hormones testosterone and 17 $\beta$ -estradiol. Testicular testosterone (T) secreted during pre- and perinatal periods is necessary to masculinize the external genitalia and brain. Although there is evidence for the requirement of the androgen receptor (AR) in the development and function of the male reproductive tract and masculine behaviors (15), T's effects are exerted largely through its conversion to estradiol (E<sub>2</sub>) by aromatase and subsequent signaling through the estrogen receptor (ER) (136, 270). The importance of E<sub>2</sub> action in male fertility is demonstrated by descriptions of testicular dysfunction and behavioral deficits in estrogen receptor alpha knockout (ER $\alpha$ KO) mice. Although prenatal development of the reproductive tract does not depend on ER, ER $\alpha$ KO males are infertile due to atrophy of the testes and seminiferous tubules, tubule dysmorphogenesis, reduced sperm counts, and impaired copulation and other sexually motivated behaviors (16, 17, 19, 185). In contrast to ER $\alpha$ , deletion of ER $\beta$  does not impair testicular function, spermatogenesis, or normal masculine sexual behavior in adult mice (20-23); however, ER $\beta$  may influence the timing of puberty (22) and appears to play a role in behavioral defeminization (23, 298). This would suggest a greater requirement for ER $\alpha$  in the development of normal male fertility; however, it remains a possibility that ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  regulate reproductive function together, as ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  often form heterodimers and interactions between them have been documented in several tissues (299-304).

In the classical pathway of estrogen action, E<sub>2</sub> binds to the ligand-binding domain of ER, inducing conformational changes that allow the receptor to interact with coactivator or corepressor molecules. The ligand-receptor complex ultimately binds as a dimer to estrogen response elements (EREs) in the promoter region of target genes to either activate or repress

gene expression (305-308). While  $E_2$  acts predominantly via this pathway, other mechanisms of  $E_2$  action have also been described, such as rapid, nongenomic effects through a membrane-associated ER (96-98, 309, 310). Emerging evidence supports the existence of another pathway in which ER can regulate genes that lack an ERE via protein-protein interaction with other transcription factors, such as c-Fos/c-Jun B (AP-1), Sp1, and NF- $\kappa$ B (26, 81, 83, 90, 92, 93, 311-314). Whether  $E_2$  stimulates sexual behavior via ERE-independent pathways such as these remains to be determined.

The generation of  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  mutant mice by Jakacka and colleagues has provided a unique opportunity to distinguish between ERE-dependent and ERE-independent mechanisms of  $E_2$  action *in vivo* (26). These mice have a mutation (E207A/G208A; "AA") in the DNA recognition sequence of  $ER\alpha$ , which selectively eliminates  $ER\alpha$  signaling through ERE binding and activation of ERE-containing reporter genes. This mutant receptor can signal normally through protein-protein interactions, as demonstrated by active ER regulation of reporter genes containing activator protein 1 (AP-1) response elements and ER interaction with Jun *in vitro* (26, 80). Although heterozygote  $ER\alpha^{+/AA}$  males are fertile, heterozygote females display ovarian, uterine, and mammary gland defects, and are consequently infertile (26).

The goal of the present study was to examine the relative role of ERE-dependent and ERE-independent  $ER\alpha$  actions in masculine sexual behavior. I utilized complete  $ER\alpha$  null ( $ER\alpha^{-/-}$ ) animals and compound heterozygotes ( $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$ ), which lack ERE-dependent  $ER\alpha$  signaling on both alleles and thus  $E_2$  action can only occur through ERE-independent mechanisms. Previous studies have demonstrated that the mutant  $ER\alpha$  allele in  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  mice can at least partially rescue some of the phenotypes that result from  $ER\alpha$  deletion, including elevated trabecular bone mineral density (124), loss of negative feedback on gonadotropin secretion in the female (125),

and tubular dysmorphogenesis and spermatogenesis in the testis (Weiss et. al., unpublished observations). In the present studies, I assessed the degree to which the knock-in of this mutated allele, and thus the introduction of ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling, could similarly rescue the impaired masculine sexual behavior observed in ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  males.

## Materials and Methods

### *Animals*

All animal procedures were conducted in accordance with protocols approved by Northwestern University's Animal Care and Use Committee. The ER $\alpha$  null (ER $\alpha^{-/-}$ ) and ER $\alpha^{+/AA}$  mutant mice were generated as previously described (26, 80, 119). Breeders were backcrossed for 8 to 13 generations onto the C57Bl/6 line. Compound heterozygotes (ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$ ) were generated by mating heterozygote ER $\alpha^{+/AA}$  males with heterozygote ER $\alpha$  null females (ER $\alpha^{+/-}$ ). ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  mice were generated by mating ER $\alpha^{+/-}$  males and ER $\alpha^{+/-}$  females. All mice were genotyped at weaning. DNA was isolated by digestion of tail tissue and amplified in two separate PCR reactions to determine the presence or absence of the wild-type ER $\alpha$  and the presence or absence of the knock-in mutation.

Adult male mice were individually caged at weaning and housed under a 12:12 reversed light-dark cycle (lights off at 1000 h) with food and water available *ad libitum*. All males remained individually caged throughout the extent of the study and were not tested for behavior until they reached sexual maturity.

Stimulus female mice were group-caged, ovariectomized under isoflurane anesthesia and given s.c. injections of estradiol benzoate and progesterone to ensure maximum sexual

receptivity. Estradiol benzoate (10  $\mu\text{g}$ ) was injected 48 h and 24 h before testing; progesterone (500  $\mu\text{g}$ ) was injected 3-5 hours before testing.

### *Sexual behavior testing*

In a protocol modified from Ogawa *et al.*, intact male mice were tested twice for masculine sexual behavior (naïve and experienced), a minimum of three days apart (180). All tests were conducted under dim red light illumination during the dark phase of the light cycle, beginning 2 hours after lights-off. Stimulus females were first screened for sexual receptivity with non-experimental, “stud” males before being placed in the experimental male’s home cage for 30 minutes. Mounts and intromissions were scored according to the descriptions of McGill (183, 184). Repeated, rapid and shallow pelvic thrusting motions were scored as mounts, whereas deeper thrusts that occurred with a slower rate of pelvic thrusting than mounts were scored as intromissions. An observer blind to genotype recorded the following measures: number of mounts, number of intromissions, mount latency, intromission latency, and ejaculation latency. Sexual motivation, as indicated by time spent engaging in anogenital sniffing of the stimulus female, was also scored in a subset of animals. Following the completion of the two 30 minute tests, some animals (n=12) were tested in three additional sessions to determine if repeated sexual experience had an effect on behavior.

### *Statistics*

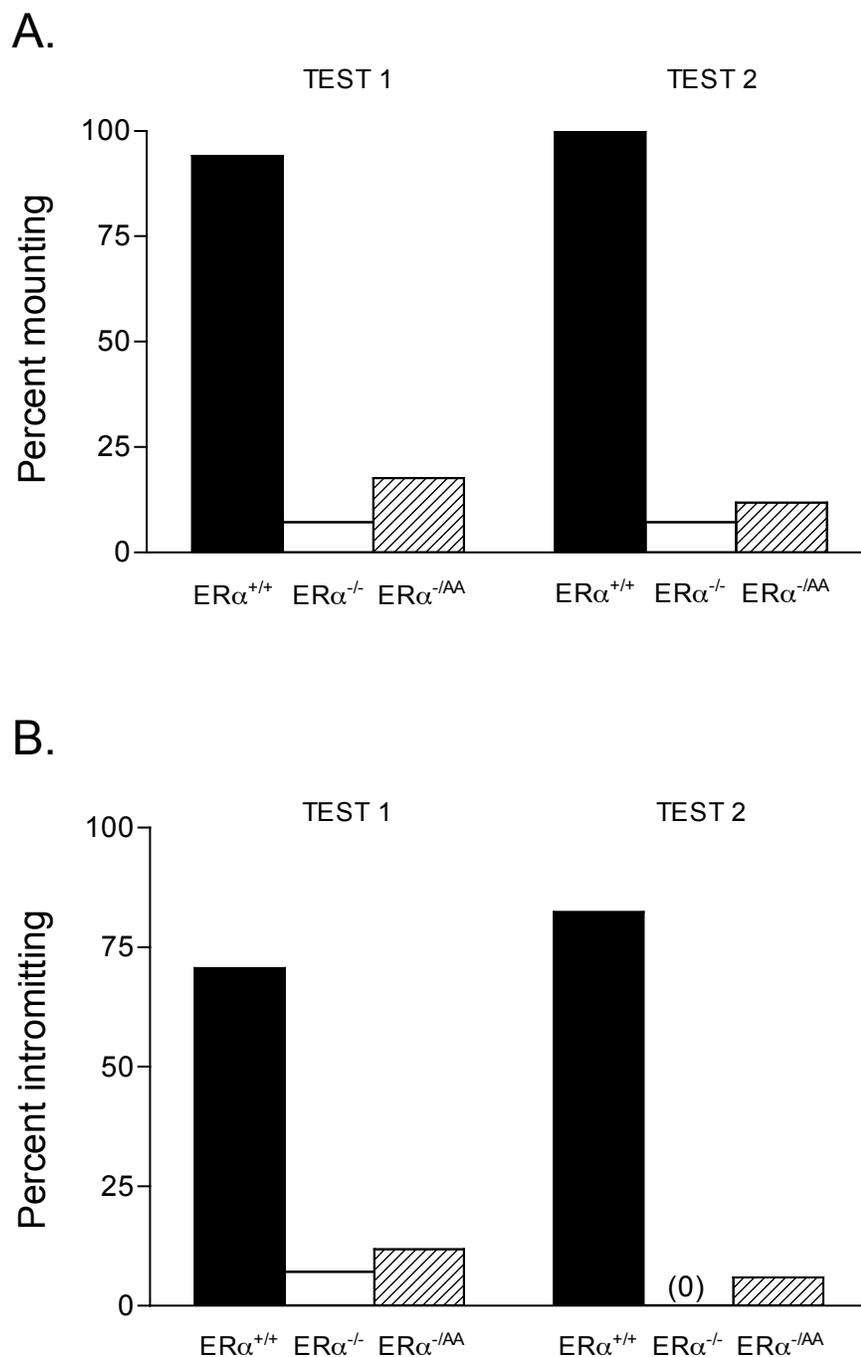
The proportion of animals in each experimental group that exhibited mounts, intromissions, and ejaculation was analyzed using chi-square tests. Mount and intromission frequencies for each 30-minute test (naïve and experienced) and duration of anogenital sniffing

were initially analyzed with a Bartlett's test of equal variances. If variances differed significantly, the Kruskal-Wallis test and Dunn's multiple comparisons post hoc test were used. If the variances did not differ significantly, a one-way ANOVA and Newman-Keuls post hoc test were used. The behavioral frequency data represent all test subjects whether or not they engaged in copulation (e.g. a male that did not mount was assigned a score of zero for mount frequency). Behavioral latencies, on the other hand, were calculated only for those males that displayed the behavior. Consequently, the sample sizes for  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males were too small to perform statistical analyses on behavioral latencies.

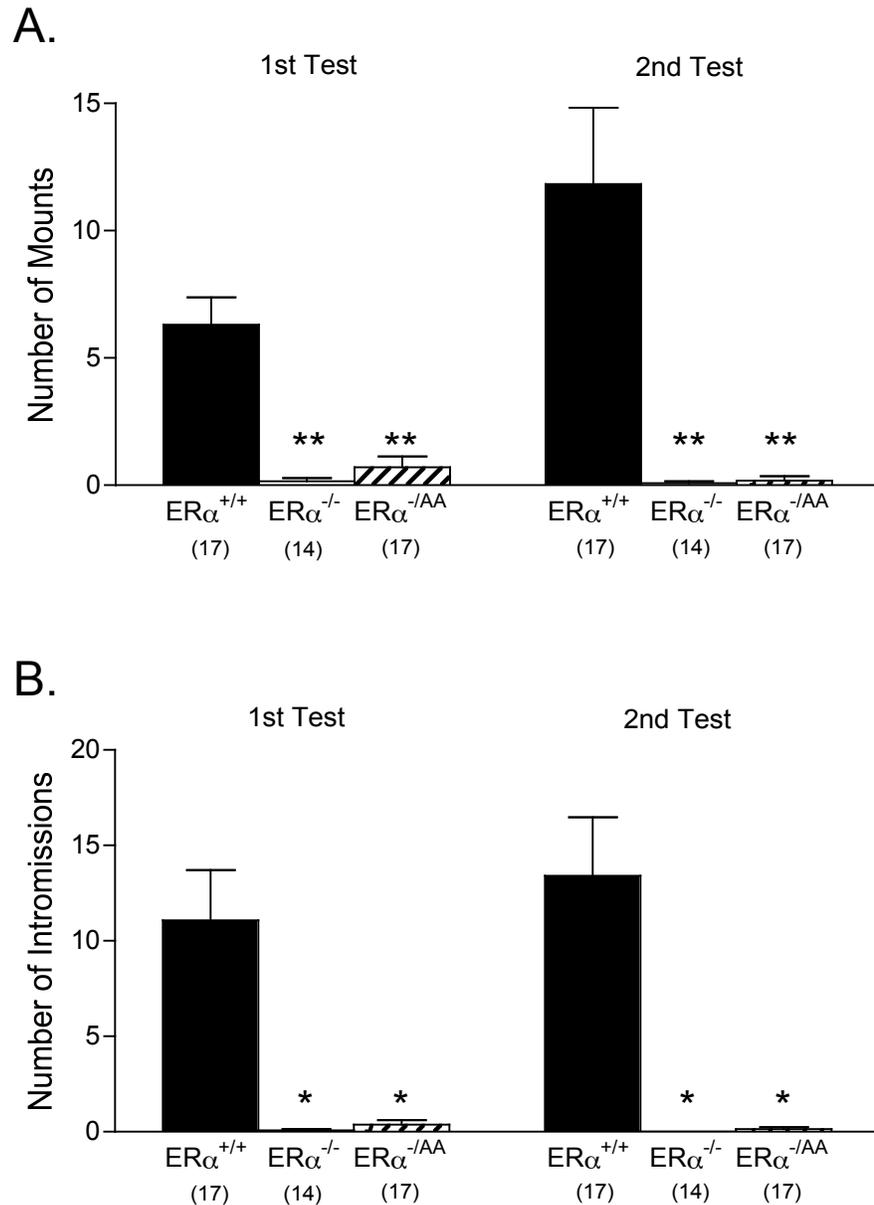
## Results

The proportion of animals exhibiting masculine sexual behavior was significantly different between genotypes in both tests (Figure 12). Almost all wild-type ( $ER\alpha^{+/+}$ ) males mounted in both the first (94%) and second (100%) tests, most intromitted (Test 1, 71%; Test 2, 82%), and some ejaculated (Test 1, 6%; Test 2, 18%). In contrast, only one of fourteen  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males (7%) displayed any sexual behavior; this male mounted three times over the course of two tests and achieved a single intromission. Similarly, only three of seventeen  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males mounted (Test 1, 18%; Test 2, 12%); two of these males intromitted (Test 1, 12%; Test 2, 6%) and none ejaculated.

In both behavioral tests, mount frequency was significantly lower in  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males compared to  $ER\alpha^{+/+}$  male counterparts ( $p < 0.001$ ), as was intromission frequency ( $p < 0.01$ , Figure 13). Wild-type males demonstrated almost twice as many mounts in the second behavioral test as in the first test, while  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males did not appear to be affected by sexual experience. To determine if this was due to a delay in their response to experience, mice



**Figure 12. Proportion of male mice displaying mounts and intromissions.** Wild-type (ER $\alpha^{+/+}$ ), estrogen receptor alpha knock-out (ER $\alpha^{-/-}$ ), and heterozygote mutant ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  male mice were tested in two 30-minute tests with a sexually receptive stimulus female. Males were sexually naïve in the first test and sexually experienced in the second test. In both tests significantly fewer ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  and ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  males mounted (A) or intromitted (B) than expected ( $p < 0.001$ , chi-square analysis).



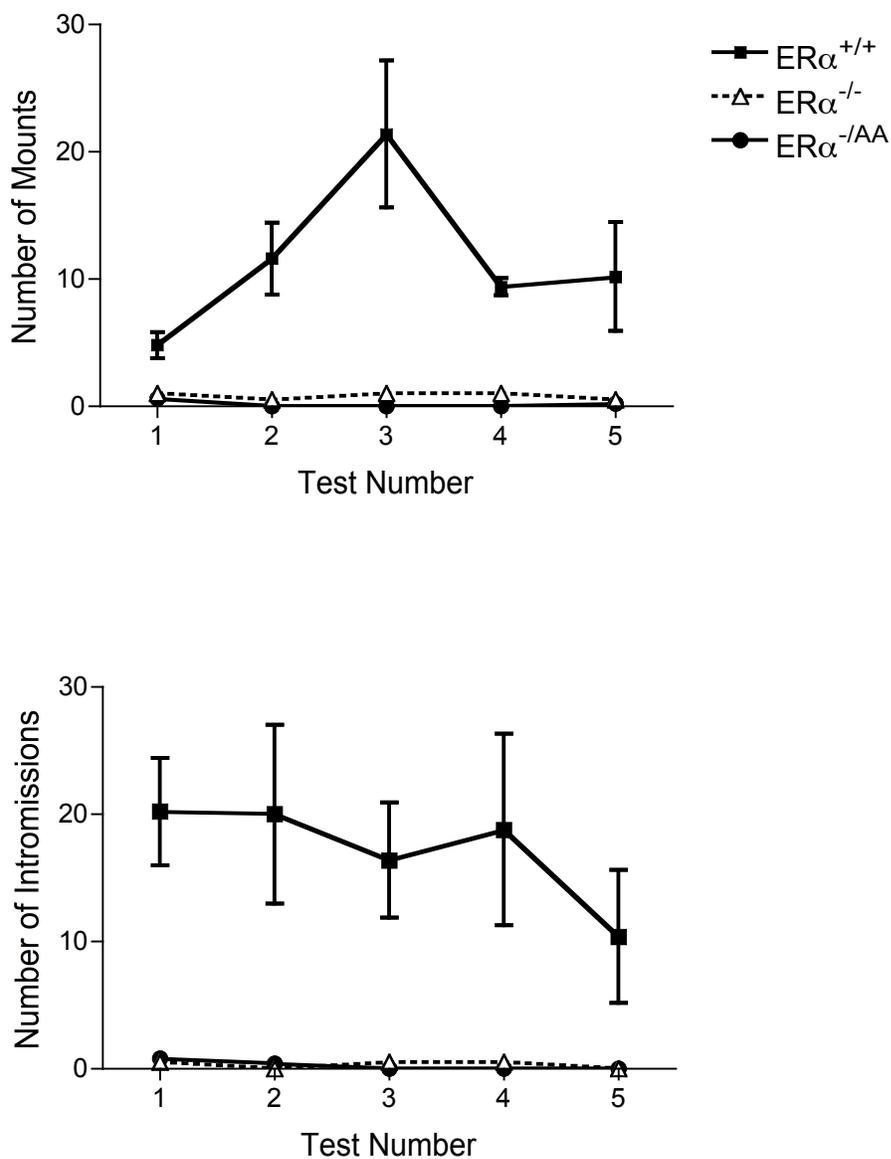
**Figure 13. Mount and intromission frequency.** Male mice were tested twice with a sexually receptive female; mice were sexually naïve in the first test and sexually experienced in the second test. In both tests ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> and ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> males display significantly fewer mounts (A) and intromissions (B) than ER $\alpha$ <sup>+/+</sup> males (\* $p$ <0.01, \*\* $p$ <0.001 compared to ER $\alpha$ <sup>+/+</sup>, Kruskal-Wallis with Dunn's multiple comparisons test). Values shown are mean  $\pm$  SEM.

were tested in three additional sessions (Figure 14).  $ER\alpha^{+/+}$  males continued to display robust sexual behavior, while  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males failed to show any improvements with additional experience. In fact, both mounting and intromissive behaviors were almost completely absent in these males even in the fifth test. Sexual motivation, as indicated by sniffing the anogenital region of the stimulus female, was also impaired in  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males, indicating that the defect in their sexual behavior is not just specific to the consummatory aspects of copulation (Figure 15).

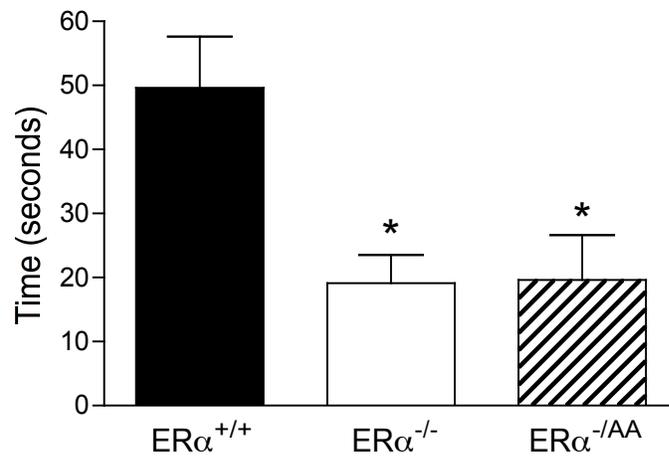
Although statistical analyses on behavioral latencies could not be performed due to the small sample sizes, the few  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males that did display mounts appear to do so with longer latencies relative to wild-types in both the first test ( $ER\alpha^{+/+}$ ,  $12.60 \pm 1.31$  min,  $n=16$ ;  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$ , 21.82 min,  $n=1$ ;  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$ ,  $17.55 \pm 3.29$  min,  $n=3$ ) and second test ( $ER\alpha^{+/+}$ ,  $9.17 \pm 1.52$  min,  $n=17$ ;  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$ , 20.95 min,  $n=1$ ;  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$ ,  $27.06 \pm 0.44$  min,  $n=2$ ).

## Discussion

These studies assessed the role played by ERE-independent  $ER\alpha$  signaling in male sexual behavior. My findings reveal that ERE-independent  $ER\alpha$  signaling does not by itself maintain any aspect of masculine sexual behavior. While the majority of wild-type male mice mounted and intromitted in these tests, sexual behavior was almost completely absent in  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  male mice. The few  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males that did display some sexual behavior demonstrated significantly lower behavioral frequencies than wild-type males. As there were no significant differences in behavior between  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males and  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males, we conclude that one ERE-independent  $ER\alpha$  mutant allele is not sufficient, and ERE-dependent  $ER\alpha$  signaling is essential, to maintain normal male behavior.



**Figure 14. Mount and intromission frequency in extended tests for sexual behavior.** Male mice were tested in five weekly tests with a sexually receptive female; mice were sexually naïve in the first test and sexually experienced in subsequent tests.  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males displayed fewer mounts (A) and intromissions (B) than  $ER\alpha^{+/+}$  males in all five tests. Values shown are mean  $\pm$  SEM.



**Figure 15. Duration of anogenital sniffing.** ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  and ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  males spend significantly less time than ER $\alpha^{+/+}$  males engaging in anogenital sniffing of a sexually receptive female during tests for sexual behavior, indicating that sexual motivation is impaired in these groups. Data represent mean  $\pm$  SEM. n=3 per group. \*p<0.05, one-way ANOVA with Newman-Keuls post hoc test.

These results demonstrate that sexual behavior depends on ER $\alpha$ -DNA binding and are consistent with previous *in vivo* studies that demonstrate the importance of genomic actions of E<sub>2</sub> on masculine sexual behavior. Reinstating copulation after castration with steroid hormones usually takes days to weeks, which suggests that longer-term genomic effects are necessary. This is supported by findings that the protein synthesis inhibitor anisomycin blocks the effects of T (and E<sub>2</sub>) on copulatory behavior when implanted into the male rat POA (133). The mutant ER $\alpha$  in the ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> model can alter gene transcription at non-ERE sites by tethering to other transcription factors such as Jun (80). The lack of mounts and intromissions in these animals, however, suggests that transcription through non-ERE sites is not sufficient to maintain sexual behavior. Thus, gene targets of E<sub>2</sub> action that contribute to the expression of behavior likely contain EREs.

There are a variety of non-ERE-mediated mechanisms that have been proposed for E<sub>2</sub> action. As just one example, E<sub>2</sub> can signal via rapid, nongenomic actions originating at the cell surface. It is not entirely clear whether a membrane-associated ER $\alpha$  plays a role in the central control of sexual behavior, although E<sub>2</sub> can have rapid actions on neuronal firing in male POA slices (191). Presumably, the mutant ER $\alpha$  in the ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> model is capable of translocating to the plasma membrane and mediating nongenomic effects of E<sub>2</sub>, as the knock-in mutation is specific to the DNA-binding domain and leaves the membrane-localization domain intact (80). While further analyses are needed to obtain direct evidence that this is possible, the fact that ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> males display severely impaired behavior compared to ER $\alpha$ <sup>+/+</sup> counterparts would suggest that if there are any nongenomic actions of E<sub>2</sub> occurring through a membrane-associated ER $\alpha$ , they are not sufficient to maintain normal masculine sexual behavior in the absence of ERE-dependent pathways.

It is possible that the absence of sexual behavior in  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males is due to the fact that only one allele of the mutant  $ER\alpha$  is present and is therefore insufficient to elicit significant effects. Other studies of  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  mice support the idea that one mutant allele is enough to at least partially rescue the phenotypes generated by the deletion of the wild-type  $ER\alpha$ . For example,  $ER\alpha^{-/}$  animals display elevated trabecular bone mineral density, whereas  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  animals have levels similar to those of wild-types (124). In the female, the knock-in mutation restores negative feedback on gonadotropin secretion, which is absent in  $ER\alpha^{-/}$  females (125). Finally, testicular degeneration, epididymal dysfunction, and increased T secretion are all observed in  $ER\alpha^{-/}$  males but not young  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males (Weiss et.al., unpublished observations). However, different physiological processes can have different gene expression requirements, and two copies of the mutant  $ER\alpha$  may be necessary for the restoration of sexual behavior. Accordingly, a role for ERE-independent  $ER\alpha$  signaling in male sexual behavior cannot be ruled out completely. It would therefore be especially interesting to study the AA mutation in the homozygous state to determine if gene dosage does in fact have an effect on sexual behavior. Unfortunately, the apparent infertility of heterozygous females ( $ER\alpha^{+/AA}$ ) makes generating these animals difficult (26).

It is important to note that some studies suggest that  $E_2$  and ER signaling may not be essential for the expression of sexual behavior in adulthood. Despite evidence that neonatal  $E_2$  may play a role in masculinization of sexual behavior, male aromatase knockouts, which cannot convert T to  $E_2$ , can sire litters when they are young adults, but demonstrate reduced fertility with age (233, 234, 315).  $ER\alpha$ KO males display normal sexual behavior when given the dopamine agonist apomorphine, suggesting that the brain is sufficiently organized and that  $ER\alpha$  is not necessary during development or adulthood for the expression of male sexual behavior.

Furthermore, other studies support AR-dependent masculinization. For example, gonadally intact androgen receptor knockout males exhibit no male sexual behavior. Although  $E_2$  treatment resulted in recovery of mounts and intromissions in androgen receptor knockout males, ejaculation was not restored and any  $E_2$ -induced recovery was only about 50% of that observed in wild-type mice (15). The ability of DHT treatment to restore mounts and intromissive behaviors in castrated  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males also suggests the importance of androgen-signaling (15). However, this study indicates that AR is not sufficient to maintain normal behavior in intact animals, as T conversion to DHT and AR stimulation can occur in  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males, yet sexual behavior was virtually absent. Similarly, the present study further demonstrates that  $ER\beta$  is not sufficient for the expression of copulation in  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males under these conditions. This is in contrast to the findings of Ogawa and colleagues, who have proposed that, because  $ER\alpha\beta$ KO males do not display behavior, either one of the ERs is sufficient for the expression of simple mounting in male mice, indicating a redundancy of function (182).

In summary, I have demonstrated that ERE-independent signaling via  $ER\alpha$  in  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  mice is not sufficient to recover masculine sexual behavior in the absence of ERE-dependent mechanisms, indicating that signaling through EREs mediates most if not all of  $E_2$ 's effects on male sexual behavior. Understanding the molecular mechanisms by which  $ER\alpha$  mediates its effects in specific physiological systems will ultimately be helpful in the development of pharmacological therapies that differentially modulate ERE-dependent and -independent processes. The following chapter further explores the relative contributions of these  $ER\alpha$  signaling pathways to  $E_2$  regulation of the male reproductive axis.

**CHAPTER IV: ERE-INDEPENDENT ER $\alpha$  SIGNALING  
MEDIATES ESTROGEN INHIBITION OF ANDROGEN  
BIOSYNTHESIS IN THE MOUSE TESTIS**

## Abstract

Estrogen receptor alpha (ER $\alpha$ ) mediates estrogen actions in the male reproductive axis and is essential for normal fertility. This study assessed whether ERE-dependent and/or ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms contribute to estrogen regulation of gonadotropin and testosterone secretion. As in the previous chapter, I utilized ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  male mice, in which the mutant is incapable of binding to EREs. I found that serum LH levels were not affected by genotype, demonstrating that ER $\alpha$  is not necessary for estrogen negative feedback in the male, and that serum FSH levels were suppressed in ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  males but not ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  males. The knock-in mutation was sufficient to restore the elevated serum testosterone (T) levels that result from ER $\alpha$  gene deletion, suggesting that estrogen may specifically inhibit androgen biosynthesis via ERE-independent mechanisms. When cultured *in vitro*, testes from ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  mice secrete approximately two- to three-fold more T than wild-type counterparts, whereas testes from ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  mice produce normal amounts of T. Real-time PCR results indicate that steady state mRNA levels for StAR, 17 $\alpha$ -hydroxylase (P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub> ), P450 side chain cleavage (P450<sub>scc</sub>), 17 $\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase, and 3 $\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (3 $\beta$ -HSD), are significantly elevated in the testes of ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  but not ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  mice. Increased T production in ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  males is also associated with higher steroidogenic enzyme activity of 3 $\beta$ -HSD, P450<sub>scc</sub>, and P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub>  as measured by conversion of radiolabeled steroid substrates to T or its precursors, while enzyme activity of 3 $\beta$ -HSD and P450<sub>scc</sub> in ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  testes was not different from wild-type testes. These data indicate that non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling mediates estrogen's inhibitory effects on T production.

## Introduction

Testosterone (T) production from testicular Leydig cells is essential for the development and maintenance of normal male reproductive function. Leydig cells also synthesize the natural estrogen 17 $\beta$ -estradiol and express two known estrogen receptor subtypes ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$ , and are thus sensitive to estrogen action (65, 236, 253). It is well known that endogenous and excess estrogens inhibit T production during both fetal and neonatal development (237) and in adulthood (25), however, the molecular mechanisms of their action are only recently being identified. Several studies suggest that ER $\alpha$  largely, if not solely, mediates estrogen inhibition of androgen biosynthesis, as serum T levels are significantly elevated in the ER $\alpha$ KO male mouse (16, 25, 229, 254, 255) but normal in ER $\beta$ KO males (20). Furthermore, estrogen treatments effectively reduce serum T in WT males but not ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> males, suggesting that the presence of ER $\beta$  in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> testes is not sufficient to mediate estrogenic actions on T secretion (25). Importantly, evidence suggests that the elevation of serum T due to ER $\alpha$  deletion is independent of changes in LH stimulation (16, 229, 255) and more likely reflects a direct enhancement of androgen biosynthesis in individual Leydig cells (25).

In the classical pathway of estrogen action, estrogens bind to estrogen receptors, inducing conformational changes within the receptor that promote dimerization and interaction with coactivator and corepressor molecules. The ligand-receptor complex binds with high affinity to specific estrogen response elements (EREs) in the regulatory regions of target genes to either activate or repress gene expression (305-308). Non-classical mechanisms of estrogen action have also been described, including rapid, non-genomic effects through a membrane-associated estrogen receptor (96-98, 309, 310), and ERE-independent genomic signaling, in which the estrogen receptor regulates genes independent of direct DNA binding via protein-protein

interaction with other transcription factors, such as Fos and Jun (AP-1), Sp1, and NF- $\kappa$ B (26, 81, 83, 90, 92, 93). Of note, a G-protein-coupled estrogen receptor was shown to be present in the adult testis (258), and estrogen has been shown to suppress expression of P450 steroidogenic enzyme genes indirectly via inhibition of SF1 expression (253, 259). Moreover, evidence suggests that estrogens and xenoestrogens inhibit androgen production via a non-genomic action mediated by an estrogen membrane receptor in Atlantic croaker (260). Whether estrogens specifically inhibit androgen biosynthesis via non-classical, ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  mechanisms in mice remains to be determined.

As demonstrated in Chapter III, non-classical estrogen receptor knock-in mice (ER $\alpha$ <sup>+AA</sup>) provide a unique opportunity to distinguish between ERE-dependent and ERE-independent mechanisms of estrogen action *in vivo* (26). The goal of the present study was therefore to examine the relative role of ERE-dependent (classical) and ERE-independent (non-classical) ER $\alpha$  actions in T biosynthesis and gonadotropin secretion in the male. My findings demonstrate that ERE-independent mechanisms are sufficient to mediate estrogen inhibition of testicular T secretion, steroidogenic enzyme gene expression, and steroidogenic enzyme activity, independent of changes in LH.

## **Materials and Methods**

### *Animals*

ER $\alpha$  null (ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup>) and ER $\alpha$ <sup>+AA</sup> mutant mice were generated as previously described in Chapter III. Adult male mice were group-housed under a 12:12 light-dark cycle with food and water available *ad libitum* and were castrated at 3 to 5.5 months of age. Each testis was weighed and used for the experiments outlined below.

### *Hormone measurements*

Intact male mice were deeply anesthetized with ketamine and xylazine i.p., and blood was withdrawn via cardiac puncture at 1500 h. Blood was centrifuged and serum stored frozen at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  until radioimmunoassay. Serum from each animal was assayed for LH, T, and FSH. Serum LH levels were determined using RP-3 standard and S-11 antibody, generously provided by the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases (NIDDK); the sensitivity and intraassay and interassay coefficients of variance (CV) were 0.01 ng/tube, 4.87%, and 8.20%, respectively. Serum FSH levels were determined using RP-2 standard and S-11 antibody, also from NIDDK; the sensitivity and intraassay and interassay CV were 0.05 ng/tube, 19%, and 14.6%, respectively. Serum T levels were measured using a RIA kit from MP Biomedicals (Orangeburg, NY); the sensitivity and intraassay and interassay CV were 0.02 ng/ml, 8.28%, and 13.9%, respectively.

### *In Vitro Testis Culture*

Immediately following castration, one half of one testis from each animal was weighed and incubated in 1 mL DMEM/F-12 culture medium containing 0.1% BSA and 0.5 mg/ml bovine lipoprotein and buffered with 14 mM  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  at  $34^{\circ}\text{C}$  with shaking for three hours. A 100  $\mu\text{L}$  aliquot of media was collected at 90 minutes and replaced with fresh media containing 100 ng/ml ovine LH. A final sample was taken 90 minutes after the addition of LH. T levels in the spent media were measured by radioimmunoassay using a kit from MP Biomedicals (Orangeburg, NY); the sensitivity and intraassay and interassay CV were 0.02 ng/ml, 8.28%, and 13.9%, respectively. T concentrations were normalized to the amount of tissue cultured.

### *RNA Isolation and Real-time PCR*

One half of one testis was frozen on dry ice and stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ . RNA was extracted using the RNeasy Mini kit (Qiagen Inc., Valencia, CA). RNA concentration was determined by measuring absorbance at 260 nm with a spectrophotometer and 1  $\mu\text{g}$  total RNA was reverse transcribed into cDNA as previously described (11). Real-time PCR was conducted using TaqMan Gene Expression Assays (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) as the primer/probe sets for the following genes: *Star* (Mm\_00441558\_m1), *Cyp17a1* (Mm\_00484040\_m1), *Cyp11a1* (Mm\_00490735\_m1), *Hsd17b3* (Mm\_00515131\_m1), *Hsd3b1* (Mm\_00476184\_g1), *Hsd3b6* (Mm\_00834440\_m1), *Srd5a1* (Mm\_00614213\_m1), and *Cyp19a1* (Mm\_00484049\_m1). Each sample was run in duplicate and carried out in a 20  $\mu\text{l}$  total reaction volume per well on a 96-well plate. Each well contained TaqMan Universal PCR Master Mix reagent, the target primer/probe, endogenous control primer/probe, and 4 ng of cDNA. Expression levels for each sample were quantitated by the relative standard curve method and normalized to the internal standard 18S.

### *Steroidogenic Enzyme Activity Measurements*

The activities of  $3\beta$ -HSD,  $\text{P450}_{17\alpha}$ , and  $17\beta$ -HSD were determined by incubation of testicular tissue with radiolabeled substrates and separation of products by thin layer chromatography as previously described (25, 316). The activity of  $3\beta$ -HSD was determined by measuring conversion of pregnenolone to progesterone.  $\text{P450}_{17\alpha}$  catalyzes two mixed function oxidase reactions:  $17\alpha$ -hydroxylation and  $\text{C}_{17-20}$  cleavage.  $17\alpha$ -hydroxylation activity was determined by measuring the conversion of progesterone to  $17\alpha$ -hydroxyprogesterone, androstenedione, and T, whereas  $\text{C}_{17-20}$  cleavage activity was indicated by the conversion of

17 $\alpha$ -hydroxyprogesterone to androstenedione and T. The activity of 17 $\beta$ -HSD was assayed by measuring the conversion of androstenedione to T. The reaction mixtures contained 1  $\mu$ M substrate (1  $\mu$ Ci) and were maintained at 34°C and pH 7.2 in a shaking water bath for 10 min. Ice-cold ethyl acetate was added to sample tubes to terminate reactions, then steroids were rapidly extracted and the organic layer dried under nitrogen. Steroids were separated on thin layer chromatography plates, and radioactivity was measured using a radiometric scanner (System 200/AC3000, Bioscan, Inc., Washington DC).

The activity of P450<sub>scc</sub> was determined by measuring the conversion of side-chain-labeled 25-[26,27-<sup>3</sup>H] hydroxycholesterol to radioactive 4-hydroxy-4-methylpentanoic acid as previously described (25, 317). Incubations were performed for 30 min at 34°C. The reaction mixture was terminated with 0.5 M NaOH, extracted twice with chloroform, and mixed with neutral alumina to remove non-metabolized substrate. An aliquot was removed for measurement by liquid scintillation counting.

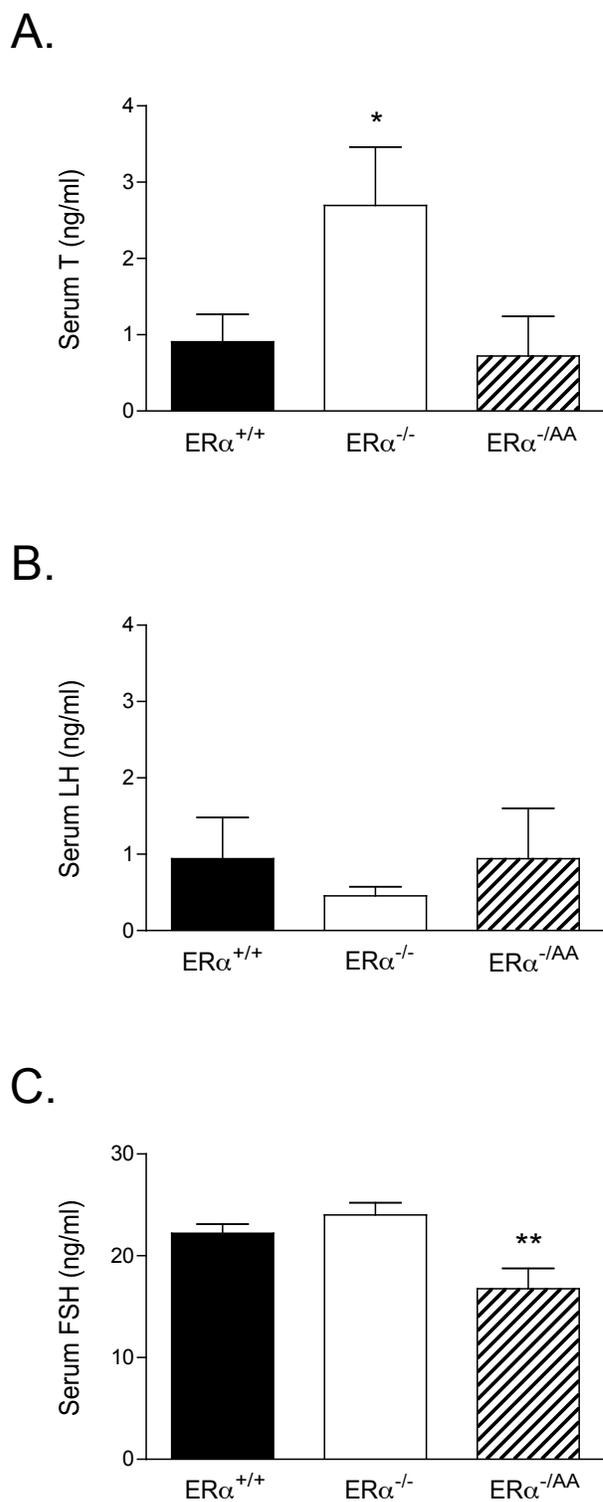
### *Statistics*

All data were analyzed using one-way ANOVAs with Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.

## **Results**

### *Serum hormone levels*

Basal testosterone levels were significantly elevated in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> males (2.70  $\pm$  0.77 ng/ml; n=13; Figure 16A) compared to ER $\alpha$ <sup>+/+</sup> (0.91  $\pm$  0.36 ng/ml; n=13; p<0.05) and ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> animals (0.72  $\pm$  0.52 ng/ml; n=9; p<0.01). Plasma T levels of ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> males were similar to those of wild-type males. This approximately 3-fold increase in T levels in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> males is consistent with



**Figure 16. Serum hormone levels.** (A) Serum T levels are significantly elevated in ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  males compared to ER $\alpha^{+/+}$  (\*p<0.05) and ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  males (p<0.01). (B) There is no effect of genotype on serum LH levels. (C) Serum FSH levels are significantly lower in ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  males compared to ER $\alpha^{+/+}$  and ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  males (\*\*p<0.01). Values shown are mean  $\pm$  SEM. n=9-13 per group.

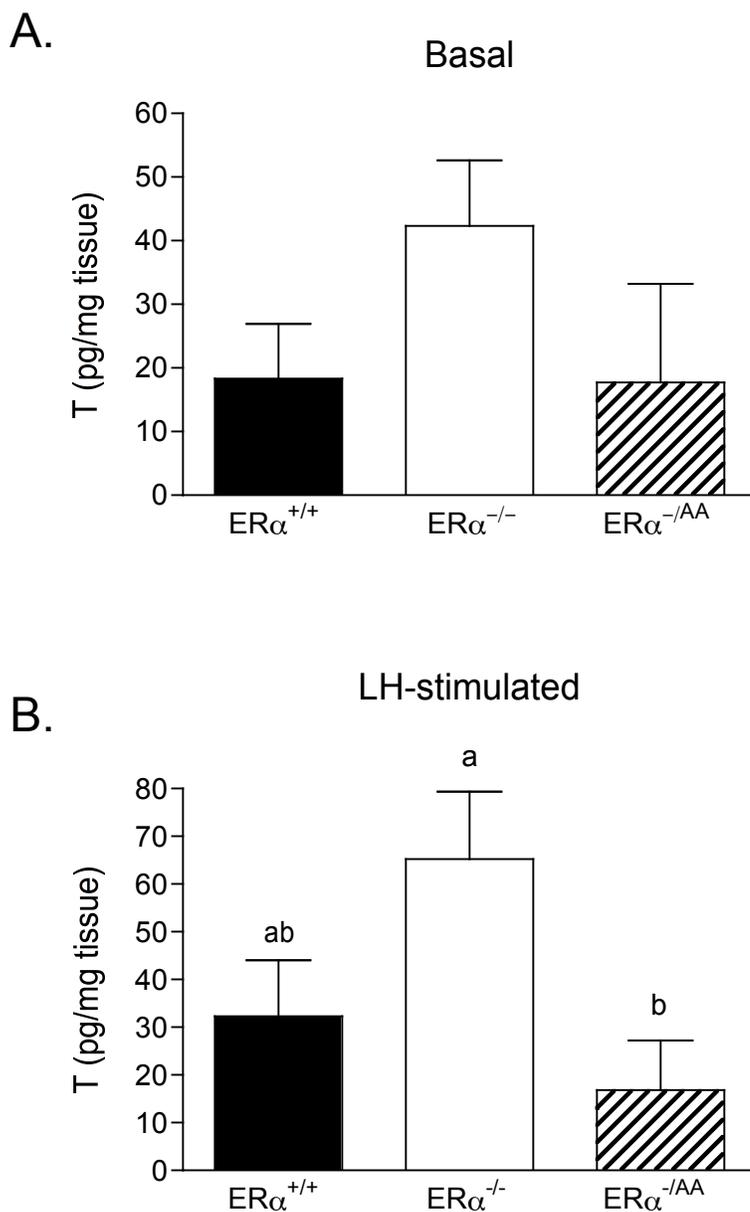
previous reports (16, 19). There was no effect of genotype on LH levels ( $p > 0.05$ ; ER $\alpha^{+/+}$ ,  $0.94 \pm 0.54$  ng/ml,  $n=13$ ; ER $\alpha^{-/-}$ ,  $0.46 \pm 0.12$  ng/ml,  $n=13$ ; ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$ ,  $0.95 \pm 0.66$  ng/ml,  $n=9$ ; Figure 16B). Basal FSH levels were significantly lower in ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  males ( $16.77 \pm 1.99$  ng/ml;  $n=9$ ) compared to ER $\alpha^{+/+}$  ( $22.20 \pm 0.95$  ng/ml,  $n=13$ ) and ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  males ( $24.02 \pm 1.19$  ng/ml,  $n=13$ ; Figure 16C).

#### *Testosterone production in vitro*

To determine if the knock-in mutation directly rescues T secretion by the testis, I measured T production from testes cultured *in vitro*. After 90 minutes in culture, basal T secretion from ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  testes was approximately 2.3-fold greater than that from both ER $\alpha^{+/+}$  and ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  testes (Figure 17A). There was a significant effect of genotype on LH-stimulated T secretion ( $p < 0.05$ ), with T levels from ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  testes approximately two- to three-fold greater than that from ER $\alpha^{+/+}$  and ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  testes, respectively (Figure 17B). As ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  testes produced relatively normal levels of T throughout the culture period, these data demonstrate that ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling is sufficient to mediate estrogen suppression of testicular T production.

#### *Steady state mRNA expression of StAR and steroidogenic enzymes*

In the first and rate-limiting step of androgen biosynthesis, StAR facilitates the transport of the steroid substrate cholesterol from the outer mitochondrial membrane to the inner mitochondrial membrane of Leydig cells. Subsequent conversion of cholesterol to T requires four enzymes: P450<sub>scc</sub>, P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub> , 17 $\beta$ -HSD, and 3 $\beta$ -HSD. Estrogen regulates the expression of the genes encoding these enzymes (253) and testes from adult ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  males have been reported to



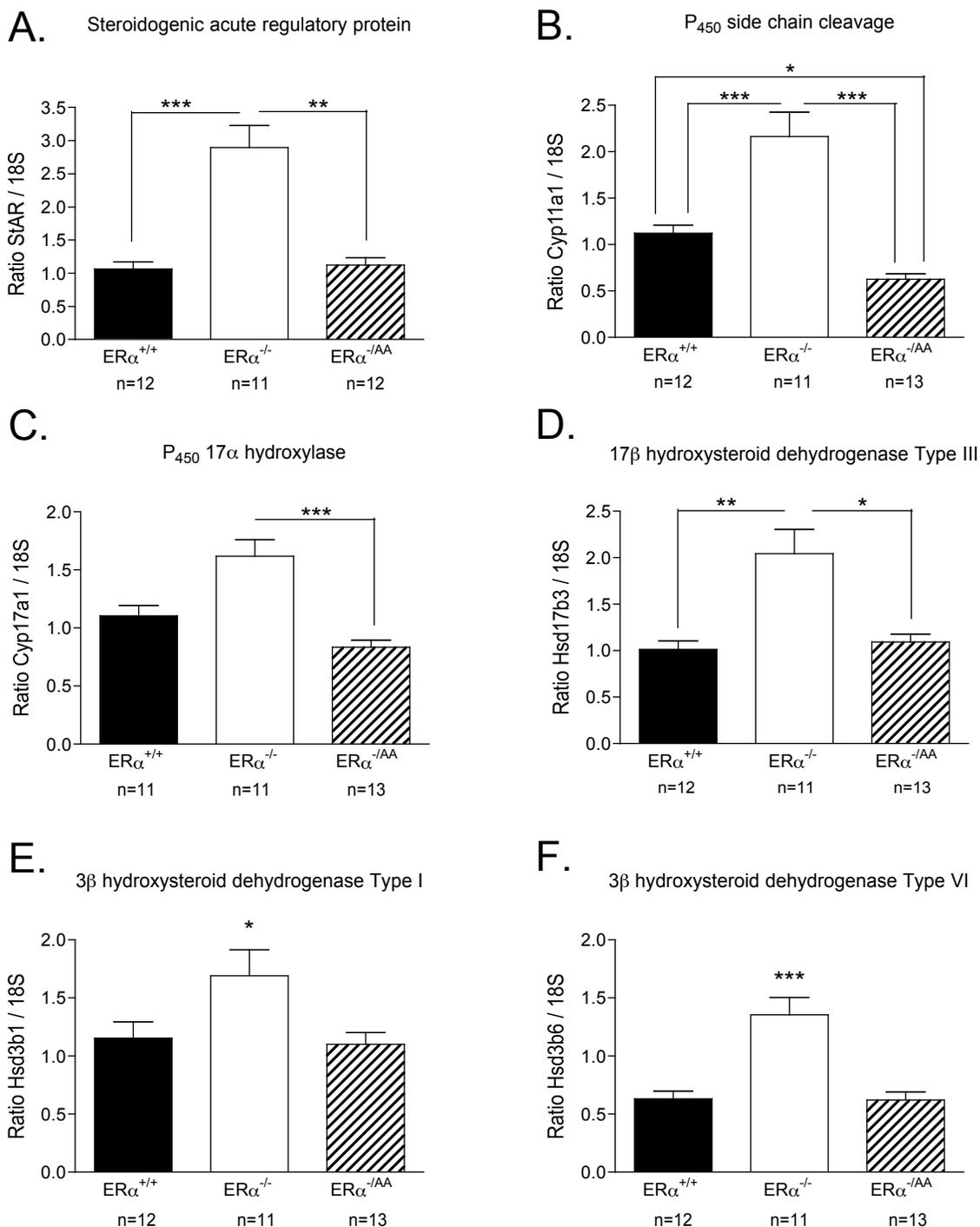
**Figure 17. Testicular testosterone production *in vitro*.** Basal (A) and LH-stimulated (B) T secretion is two- to three-fold higher in  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  testes compared to  $ER\alpha^{+/+}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  testes. T concentration in the spent media was measured by RIA and normalized to the amount of tissue cultured. Data represent mean  $\pm$  SEM.  $n=4-6$  per group. Different letters indicate that groups are significantly different from one another ( $p<0.05$ ).

express higher steady state mRNA levels of StAR, P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub> , and 17 $\beta$ -HSD (25). Expression levels of StAR, P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub> , and P450scc mRNA have also been shown to be elevated in testes from ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> neonatal males (254). I performed real-time PCR analysis to test the hypothesis that these genes are regulated by estrogen through ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  mechanisms.

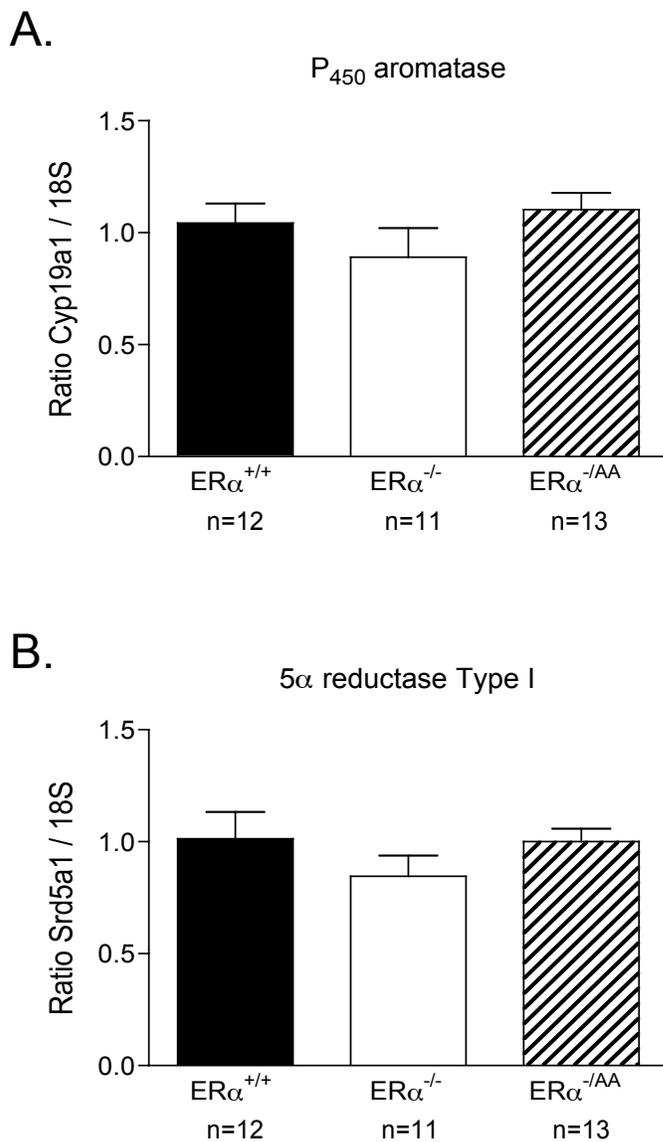
Statistical analyses revealed a significant effect of genotype on mRNA expression of StAR (p<0.0001) and all T synthesizing enzymes measured (P450scc, p<0.0001; P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub> , p=0.0004; 17 $\beta$ -HSD type III, p=0.0038; 3 $\beta$ -HSD type I, p=0.0259; and 3 $\beta$ -HSD type VI, p=0.0005) (Figure 18). Post hoc tests indicated that mRNA expression levels of StAR, 17 $\beta$ -HSD type III, 3 $\beta$ -HSD type I, and 3 $\beta$ -HSD type VI were significantly higher in testes from ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> mice compared to testes from both ER $\alpha$ <sup>+/+</sup> and ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> mice (p<0.05). P450scc mRNA expression was also significantly higher in testes from ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> mice compared to testes from both ER $\alpha$ <sup>+/+</sup> and ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> mice (p<0.001) and was lower in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> testes compared to ER $\alpha$ <sup>+/+</sup> testes (p<0.05). P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub>  mRNA expression in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> testes was approximately 1.4-fold higher than in ER $\alpha$ <sup>+/+</sup> testes (p>0.05) and 1.8-fold higher than in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> testes (p<0.001). I additionally measured mRNA expression of two T metabolizing enzymes, P450 aromatase and 5 $\alpha$  reductase and found no effect of genotype (Figure 19). These data demonstrate that ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms mediate estrogen inhibition of steroidogenic enzyme gene expression.

### *Enzyme activity*

It has previously been demonstrated that the enhanced androgen biosynthesis in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> Leydig cells is associated with increased enzyme activity of P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub>  and 17 $\beta$ -HSD (25). I was



**Figure 18. Steady state mRNA levels of androgen synthesizing enzymes.** Real-time PCR analysis revealed that expression of StAR (A), P450scc (B), P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub>  (C), 17 $\beta$ -HSD type III (D), 3 $\beta$ -HSD type I (E) and 3 $\beta$ -HSD type VI (F) were elevated in the testes of ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  mice compared to ER $\alpha^{+/+}$  controls, but not in the testes of ER $\alpha^{-/-AA}$  mice. \*p<0.05, \*\*p<0.01, \*\*\*p<0.001.



**Figure 19. Steady state mRNA levels of androgen metabolizing enzymes.** Real-time PCR analysis revealed that there was no effect of genotype on the expression of P450 aromatase (A) or 5 $\alpha$  reductase (B).

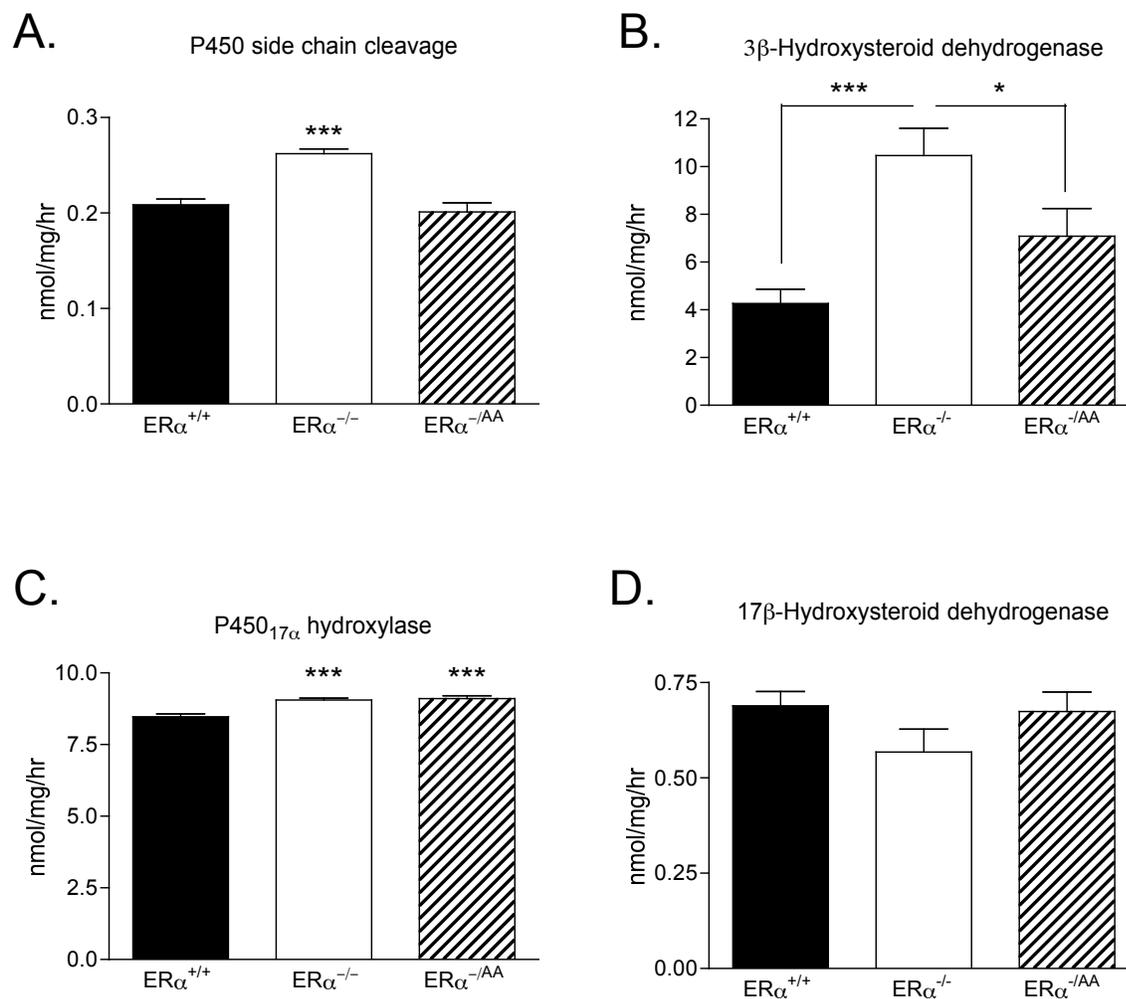
therefore interested in knowing if steroidogenic enzyme activity is regulated by ERE-dependent or ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  mechanisms. A one-way ANOVA revealed a significant effect of genotype on the activity of P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub>  (p=0.0001), 3 $\beta$ -HSD (p=0.0012), and P450scc (p<0.0001), but there was no effect of genotype on 17 $\beta$ -HSD activity (p=0.21) (Figure 20). Consistent with the mRNA expression results described above, enzyme activities of 3 $\beta$ -HSD and P450scc were significantly elevated in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> testes compared to ER $\alpha$ <sup>+/+</sup> controls, and restored by the non-classical knock-in mutation in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> testes. Activity of P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub>  was significantly elevated in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> testes (p<0.001), which is consistent with previous findings (25), but also elevated in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> testes compared to ER $\alpha$ <sup>+/+</sup> controls (p<0.001). Together these results demonstrate that non-classical, ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  mechanisms are sufficient to mediate estrogen suppression of 3 $\beta$ -HSD and P450scc activity but not sufficient to mediate estrogen suppression of P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub>  activity.

### *Testis weights*

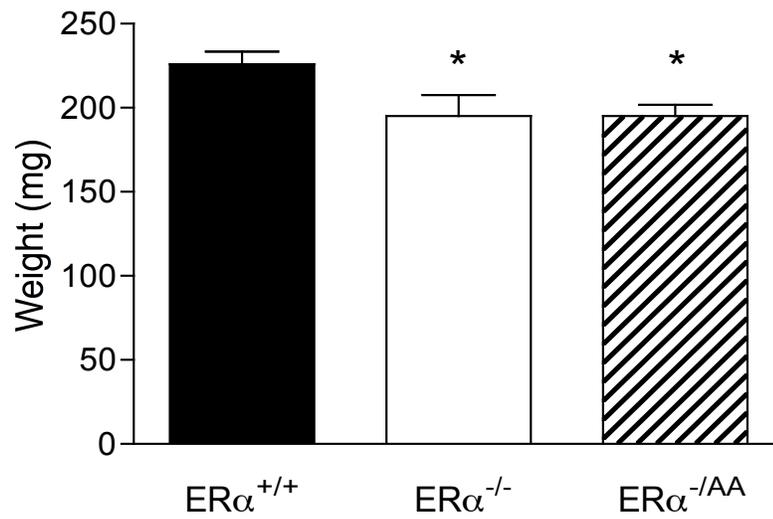
Testes from both ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> and ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> mice weighed significantly less than testes from ER $\alpha$ <sup>+/+</sup> controls at 4 to 5.5 months of age (Figure 21; one-way ANOVA with Newman-Keuls post hoc test, p<0.05).

## **Discussion**

The goal of the present study was to determine if classical, ERE-dependent and/or non-classical, ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  mechanisms mediate estrogen regulation of gonadotropin secretion and T production in the male. I demonstrate here that the non-classical estrogen



**Figure 20. Activity of enzymes involved in androgen biosynthesis.** The enzyme activities of P450scc (A), 3 $\beta$ -HSD type I (B), P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub>  (C), and 17 $\beta$ -HSD type III (D) were determined by conversion of radiolabeled substrates to their steroid hormone products. Data represent mean  $\pm$  SEM. n=8 per group. \*p<0.05, \*\*\*p<0.001.



**Figure 21. Testes weights.** Total weight of left and right testes from ERα<sup>-/-</sup> and ERα<sup>-/AA</sup> mice is significantly less than that of testes from ERα<sup>+/+</sup> controls. n=10-13, \*p<0.05.

receptor knock-in mutation in  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  male mice rescues the elevated serum T levels that result from  $ER\alpha$  deletion in an LH-independent manner. Testicular T secretion *in vitro*, steroidogenic enzyme gene expression, and steroidogenic enzyme activity are all elevated in  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males and completely rescued in  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males. These findings demonstrate that ERE-independent  $ER\alpha$  signaling mechanisms are sufficient to mediate estrogen inhibition of androgen biosynthesis.

The non-classical estrogen receptor knock-in mouse model used in the present study provides a unique opportunity to examine the role of non-ERE-mediated mechanisms *in vivo*. While the mutant  $ER\alpha$  cannot bind directly to DNA, it has been shown to interact with other transcription factors, such as Jun (80), and transcription through AP1 sites is preserved. Presumably, the mutant  $ER\alpha$  in this mouse model can translocate to the cell membrane and mediate the rapid, non-genomic actions of estrogen as well. Therefore, it is important to note that my findings here do not distinguish between these two types of non-classical, ERE-independent mechanisms. Evidence from the teleost fish Atlantic croaker suggests that estrogens may inhibit androgens via a rapid, non-genomic mechanisms. The rapid, inhibitory effects of estrogens and xenoestrogens on androgen production in testicular cultures were blocked by treatment with transcription and translation inhibitors, and  $E_2$ -BSA was also capable of exerting inhibitory effects on androgen production, supporting a role for a membrane-associated estrogen receptor (260). Further analyses using the  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  mouse model will be useful in teasing apart the non-classical mechanisms of estrogen action in order to determine if estrogen inhibits androgen biosynthesis through ERE-independent genomic and/or non-genomic pathways.

$ER\alpha$  deletion increased expression of mRNAs encoding StAR and all the steroidogenic enzymes involved in T synthesis. My findings of elevated StAR,  $17\beta$ -HSD type III, and  $P450_{17\alpha}$  mRNA expression in adult  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males are consistent with the findings of Akingbemi and

colleagues (25); however, I additionally observed changes in P450scc, 3 $\beta$ -HSD type I, and 3 $\beta$ -HSD type VI. The mRNA expression levels of these genes were completely restored to wild-type levels in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> testes, indicating that ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms are sufficient to mediate estrogen suppression of steroidogenic enzyme gene expression.

Interestingly, the promoter regions of StAR, P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub> , and P450scc have been reported to contain EREs (254), suggesting that estrogens may act directly on these gene promoters via a classical mode of action. Nonetheless, my findings demonstrate that estrogen can act independently of EREs. Indeed, the promoter regions of these genes contain a number of non-ERE binding sites that have been implicated in non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling, such as Jun (318). For example, transcription factors such as C/EBP, Sp1, CREB/CREM, Fos and Jun can bind to the StAR promoter to regulate its transcription (319). More detailed molecular analyses will be required to determine the exact mechanisms by which estrogen can regulate the transcription of each of these genes independently of EREs.

Consistent with the increase in mRNA expression, ER $\alpha$  deletion resulted in increased activity of P450scc, 3 $\beta$ -HSD, and P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub> . Surprisingly, I did not observe a significant increase in 17 $\beta$ -HSD activity, which was previously demonstrated to be elevated in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> testes; however, this may reflect differences in culture methods, as whole testicular tissue was cultured in the present study instead of isolated Leydig cells (25). Despite the lack of effect on 17 $\beta$ -HSD activity, the increased expression and activity of the other enzymes in the steroidogenic pathway are likely sufficient to confer enhanced T production. The non-classical knock-in mutation effectively rescued the enzyme activities of P450scc and 3 $\beta$ -HSD, suggesting that estrogen regulation of their activities is mediated by ERE-independent mechanisms. In contrast, the mutation did not rescue the activity of P450<sub>17 $\alpha$</sub> , suggesting that ERE-dependent mechanisms

may contribute to the suppression of its activity. Nevertheless, overall inhibition of androgen biosynthesis appears to be associated with suppression of steroidogenic enzyme activity via non-classical mechanisms.

In  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males, testes appear normal until puberty but begin to degenerate as early as 20-40 days of age and are atrophic by 150 days (16). As  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males age, back-pressure from luminal fluid retention and atrophy of the seminiferous epithelium cause testes weights to decline (120). In the present study, testes from both  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  mice weighed significantly less than testes from  $ER\alpha^{+/+}$  controls, suggesting that ERE-dependent mechanisms are required for maintenance of normal testis structure and physiology. However, previous findings from my laboratory have demonstrated a transient rescue of seminiferous tubule morphology by the knock-in mutation; testes from younger  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males (approximately 2-3 months) appear normal or with only mild dysmorphogenesis, and moderate to severe testis pathology does not arise until later ages (Jeffrey Weiss, unpublished observations). Histological data from  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  testes confirmed that tubule morphology was disrupted at the ages studied (4 to 5.5 months) and are thus consistent with these earlier findings (data not shown).

Increased serum testosterone can be attributed to a direct effect of increased steroidogenesis or to an indirect effect of increased stimulation by pituitary LH. It does not appear that deletion of  $ER\alpha$  disrupts negative feedback, causing a consequent rise in LH, as the present study and others fail to show elevated LH in  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males (16, 229). In contrast, others have reported approximately 2-fold greater LH levels in intact  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males; however, it is important to note that those levels are not as high as those in castrated wild-type males. Moreover, castration of  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males resulted in a significant rise in LH, suggesting that negative feedback on LH by T may be mediated at least in part by mechanisms independent of  $ER\alpha$  (230).

Clearly ER $\alpha$  is critical for negative feedback in the female, as demonstrated by extremely high LH levels in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> female mice (231); however, the androgen receptor may play the predominant physiological role in the male (229). My results would suggest that AR, or perhaps ER $\beta$ , is sufficient to mediate negative feedback on LH in the absence of ER $\alpha$ .

In the present study, serum T levels were elevated in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> males despite normal serum LH levels, and testes from ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> males produced elevated T levels *in vitro* without LH stimulation, or with equivalent LH stimulation, supporting the idea that ER $\alpha$  deletion increases serum T directly by enhancing the capacity for androgen biosynthesis by individual Leydig cells (25). Additional evidence from fetal ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> mice, in which LH levels have not begun to exert stimulation on the testis, and neonatal ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> males, in which no change in circulating LH was observed, suggest a direct inhibitory effect of endogenous estrogens (254). In rams, low level estradiol immunoneutralization also induces elevations in serum T, increased StAR mRNA levels, and increased 17 $\beta$ -HSD activity without affecting pituitary LH secretion (256). Finally, studies using adult Leydig cell cultures from gonadotropin-deficient mice reveal that regulation of 3 $\beta$ -HSD expression is independent of LH stimulation (257). Based on these data, I conclude that the enhanced steroidogenesis in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> mice and the rescue of normal steroidogenesis in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/AA</sup> mice reflects a direct effect at the level of the testis.

As the present study examined testes from intact males, my findings demonstrate that physiological levels of endogenous estrogens inhibit T production via ERE-independent pathways, and presumably exogenous estrogens would exert their effects in a similar manner. Estrogens and xenoestrogens have received specific attention due to their detrimental effects on the reproductive tract and fertility in wildlife, laboratory animals, and humans (237, 320-324). Treatments with high levels of estrogenic compounds have been shown to decrease serum T and

intratesticular T content *in vivo* (235, 239-246), reduce Leydig cell T secretion *in vitro* (247-250), inhibit Leydig cell regeneration (251), and suppress expression of steroidogenic enzymes (252, 253). The ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> model may therefore provide a useful screening tool to determine whether specific estrogenic agents exert their effects through ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling pathways.

As with all genetically engineered mouse models, one caveat of the ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> mouse model is that ERE-dependent signaling is absent throughout development and therefore one cannot discern whether ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling contributes to estrogen's organizational effects, activational effects, or both. Estrogen is known to inhibit fetal Leydig cell development and function (237, 325), and treatment with pharmacological doses of estrogens can have permanent detrimental effects on the male reproductive system (240, 244, 245, 252, 320), supporting an organizational effect of estrogens. However, estrogens have also been shown to inhibit T production in adult wild-type animals, demonstrating that they exert activational effects as well (25). The creation of inducible knockout and knock-in mice would be a powerful tool for discriminating among temporally dissociable effects of estrogen action on steroidogenesis.

ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling also appears to play a role in the regulation of serum FSH levels, as demonstrated by significantly lower levels in intact ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> males compared to both ER $\alpha$ <sup>+/+</sup> and ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> males. This is particularly interesting because both copies of ER $\alpha$  are capable of signaling via non-ERE mechanisms in wild-type animals, yet the AA mutation has a significant suppressive effect in the absence of ERE-dependent pathways. This suggests that perhaps ERE-dependent mechanisms antagonize the ERE-independent mechanisms that mediate E<sub>2</sub> effects on FSH. In support of my findings, transcriptional repression of the ovine FSH $\beta$  gene by E<sub>2</sub> appears to be mediated via receptor-protein interactions with basal transcription factors,

independent of direct DNA binding by ER (326). Specifically, oFSH $\beta$  transcription can be stimulated by c-Jun and c-Fos proteins via two AP-1-like sites in the oFSH $\beta$  proximal promoter, which appear to be important for the regulation of FSH production *in vivo* (327). It remains a possibility that ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling does not act on FSH synthesis directly but rather through another mechanism, such as by increasing testicular inhibin or reducing activin. Further studies will be required to determine the mechanisms involved in the suppression of serum FSH in ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  males.

In conclusion, this study demonstrates for the first time an ERE-independent ER $\alpha$ -mediated inhibitory effect of endogenous estrogens on testicular steroidogenesis in the adult mouse *in vivo*. These findings will ultimately be helpful in understanding how estrogens contribute to T's influence on the development and maintenance of the male reproductive tract, and may be useful for generating new strategies to treat testicular development disorders and adult male infertility, particularly those that arise from exposure to environmental estrogenic agents.

## **V. SUMMARY AND DISCUSSION**

## Overview

Successful reproduction in the male depends upon normal T secretion, in large part, to masculinize the male brain during development, and to stimulate spermatogenesis and sexual behaviors in adulthood, which ultimately allows for passing on of gametes and generating progeny. Therefore, disruption of normal T secretion, or of the downstream mechanisms underlying T's actions, inevitably impairs overall reproductive function. The experiments described in this thesis have focused on two important aspects of male reproductive function: sexual behavior and regulation of the reproductive hormone axis. Steroid regulation of sexual behavior has been studied for decades; however, the molecular mechanisms of its action are only recently being identified. For example, early research identified that T enhances neuronal activity and consequently sexual activity, but little research has been devoted to the cellular and molecular mechanisms by which T exerts these effects. The experiments in Chapter II were therefore designed to test the hypothesis that  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels serve as a mechanism by which T controls neuronal activity and sexual behavior in male rats. Previous research has also identified a prominent role for estrogen and  $ER\alpha$  signaling in male sexual behavior, however,  $ER\alpha$  participates in a variety of signaling pathways that have not been examined in the context of sexual behavior. Chapter III therefore examined the molecular mechanisms of  $ER\alpha$  signaling underlying estrogen stimulation of male sexual behavior in the mouse. Based on the results presented in Chapters II and III, I conclude that steroid actions on male sexual behavior are mediated in part through inhibition of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels and through activation of ERE-dependent  $ER\alpha$  signaling mechanisms.

Given testosterone's importance in regulating so many key features of male reproductive function, understanding the regulation of its production is critical for understanding how intrinsic

and extrinsic factors ultimately affect male physiology and behavior. Both endogenous and exogenous estrogens have been demonstrated to exert inhibitory effects on T secretion from the testes. Interestingly, both estrogen deficiency and inappropriate estrogen exposure can have detrimental effects on the male reproductive tract, spermatogenesis, steroidogenesis, and behaviors. Much of our understanding of the mechanisms of estrogen action has been derived from the use of gene knockout models, and it is now known that ER $\alpha$  largely, if not solely, mediates estrogen's inhibitory effects on T biosynthesis. However, the relative roles of classical and non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling pathways have not been identified. The experiments in Chapter IV were therefore conducted to provide a better understanding of the mechanisms by which endogenous estrogens suppress androgen biosynthesis in the male mouse. My results have led me to conclude that T production is inhibited through ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms.

This dissertation has effectively described two novel molecular mechanisms of steroid hormone action *in vivo* and contributes to our knowledge of how these steroids regulate male reproductive function.

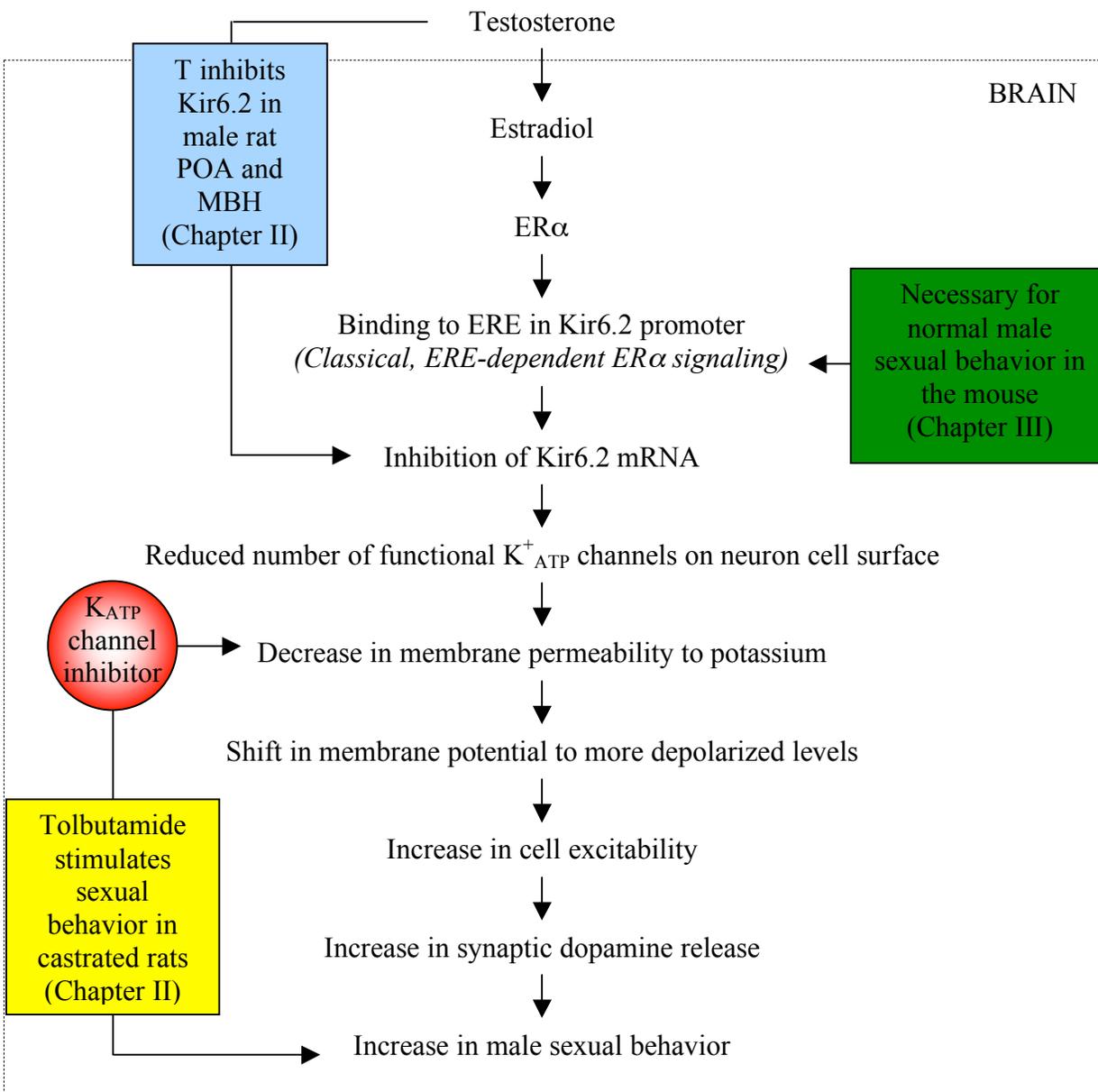
### **Cellular & molecular mechanisms underlying steroid regulation of sexual behavior**

Chapter II of this dissertation established for the first time that neural K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channels are inhibited by T and demonstrated that they play a role in sexual behavior. Experiments described in this chapter demonstrated that T inhibits mRNA expression of the K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channel subunit Kir6.2 and that central blockade of K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channels stimulates copulation independently of testicular testosterone. These findings show that the K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channel serves as a potential mechanism by which testosterone increases neuronal activity and elicits male sexual behavior.

In Chapter III of this dissertation I identified a second mechanism of steroid regulation of sexual behavior, namely that  $E_2$  stimulation of copulation requires classical, ERE-dependent signaling through  $ER\alpha$ . Experiments in this chapter demonstrate that non-classical signaling was insufficient to restore sexual behavior in the absence of  $ER\alpha$ -DNA binding. Although there is some evidence for rapid actions of  $E_2$  on male sexual behavior, the present findings are consistent with previous *in vivo* studies that demonstrate the importance of genomic actions of  $E_2$  on masculine sexual behavior, and extend this idea to include ERE-dependent genomic actions of  $E_2$ . Thus, the gene targets of  $E_2$  action that contribute to the expression of behavior likely contain EREs.

Although the findings from Chapters II and III are taken from different species, I propose that these molecular mechanisms of steroid hormone action may be linked (Figure 22). Specifically, I propose that T inhibits  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit expression and consequently male sexual activity via classical, ERE-dependent  $ER\alpha$  mechanisms. While future studies will need to examine the effects of T metabolites DHT and  $E_2$  (or other specific receptor agonists) on Kir6.2 mRNA expression, a classical, ER-mediated effect is supported by findings that, (1) the majority of T's central effects on male sexual behavior are via aromatization to  $E_2$  (3), (2) copulation requires slow, genomic effects of steroids (126, 133), and (3) one ERE is present in the Kir6.2 promoter (328). However, recent studies from my laboratory have demonstrated that estrogen actually stimulates Kir6.2 mRNA expression in the hypothalamus of female rats (11), which is in direct opposition to my findings for T in the male, but it is possible that sex differences in estrogen regulation of Kir6.2 mRNA expression exist.

Interestingly, the defects in sexual behavior in castrated male rats (274) and in  $ER\alpha$ KO male mice (18) have been attributed to defects in central dopamine release, and  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels



**Figure 21. Proposed model of steroid regulation of male sexual behavior.**

have been implicated in mediating dopamine release (10, 13, 14, 281). Therefore, if  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels are indeed regulated by  $ER\alpha$ -dependent mechanisms, in the absence of  $ER\alpha$  or  $ER\alpha$ -stimulation by  $E_2$ , Kir6.2 mRNA expression would be expected to be elevated, causing reduced cell excitability and neurotransmitter release from synaptic terminals. Future studies may therefore wish to address the following questions: Does T inhibit Kir6.2 mRNA expression in the mouse POA/MBH as it does in rats? Is  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit expression altered by  $ER\alpha$  deletion? Can tolbutamide restore sexual behavior to castrated male mice as it does in castrated male rats? Can tolbutamide restore sexual behavior to  $ER\alpha$ KO males? Extending the present findings from the rat to the mouse would provide more opportunities to examine the exact mechanisms underlying T inhibition of  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels through the use of knockout and knock-in mouse models.

While testosterone has been shown to modulate  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels in non-neuronal tissues, this study is the first to demonstrate that T regulates channel subunit expression. In cardiac tissue, supraphysiological concentrations of T induce relaxation of human radial arteries by opening  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels (329), and activation of cardiac  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels appears to be associated with T-induced cytoprotection (330). Interestingly,  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels are also localized to penile tissue and have been implicated in mediating the vasorelaxant effects of T in human corporal smooth muscle (331), suggesting that this may be an additional peripheral mechanism by which T controls copulation. Within the gonad, recent evidence suggests that T closes  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels and depolarizes Sertoli cell membranes through the PLC-PIP2 pathway (332). Therefore, T's effects on neuronal  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels in the POA may not be limited to inhibition of Kir6.2 subunit mRNA expression. Thus, whether T modulates neural  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels by other mechanisms, and whether T inhibits  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit expression in other tissues, remains to be determined.

The experiments in Chapter II identified  $K^+_{ATP}$  channels as mediators of T's activational effects on male sexual behavior, but do not address whether they also play a role in T's permanent, organizational effects on sexual behavior. T exposure during critical periods of pre- and perinatal development is both necessary and sufficient to masculinize sexual behavior. Previous findings from my laboratory have in fact demonstrated that prenatal androgen exposure suppresses Kir6.2 expression in the female rat POA (Eileen Foecking, unpublished observations), and similar regimens have been shown to induce masculine sexual behavior in females (333). Thus, it is possible that T may permanently masculinize the circuitries responsible for sexual behavior in part by inhibiting  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit expression. It will be interesting to test whether neonatal castration has lasting effects on Kir6.2 expression in adulthood, and whether there is a sex difference in  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel subunit expression.

Similarly, the experiments in Chapter III unfortunately do not distinguish between a requirement for ERE-dependent  $ER\alpha$  signaling during development or in adulthood, since one caveat of all genetically engineered mouse models is that the gene deletion or mutation is present throughout the animals' lifetime. It is well established that both organizational and activational effects of estrogen are critical for male sexual behavior (270, 334). During neonatal development, estrogen exerts masculinizing effects on the brain and behavior via activation of an estrogen receptor (270, 335-337). ER antagonists and ER antisense mRNA treatments have been shown to block the masculinizing effect of neonatal T exposure in the female (338, 339). However, it is not entirely clear whether the ER that mediates  $E_2$ 's effects during development is  $ER\alpha$ .  $E_2$ 's activational effects through  $ER\alpha$  are demonstrated by the observation that ER antagonists prevent the restoration of copulation by T (138). Of note, Rissman and colleagues have suggested that, because  $ER\alpha$ KO male mice could be induced to copulate following

administration of the dopamine agonist apomorphine, ER $\alpha$  may not be required for the development of neural circuitries controlling sexual behavior (18). The creation of inducible knockout and knock-in mice would be a powerful tool for teasing apart the temporal effects of estrogen action on male sexual behavior.

While the data presented here support a role for both K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channels and ERE-dependent ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms in male sexual behavior, it is unknown whether these are common mechanisms by which steroids control behavior of both sexes. Estrogen and progesterone are clearly necessary for female sexual behavior, however, these steroids were shown to stimulate expression of Kir6.2 mRNA expression (11), which, based on my model, would suppress cell excitability. It is possible that K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channels do not play a role in female sexual behavior, or that E and P reduce excitability of neurons that are inhibitory to female sexual behavior. It would therefore be interesting to examine the effects of pharmacological K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channel inhibitors on female sexual behavior both in intact and ovariectomized females.

My findings that non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms were insufficient to mediate E<sub>2</sub> stimulation of copulation in the male raise the possibility that classical, ERE-dependent mechanisms are also required for estrogen regulation of sexual behavior in the female. Preliminary studies from my laboratory have indicated that while ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> females are unreceptive to males and do not show lordosis behavior, they do display significantly less rejective behavior (e.g. kicking, fleeing, and rearing) and more proceptive behavior (e.g. approach of males, pausing for an attentive male) than ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> counterparts (Mariana Jimenez, unpublished observations). These data indicate that non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling is sufficient to maintain proceptive components of female sexual behavior in the absence of classical ER $\alpha$ -DNA binding, and that paracopulatory and copulatory behaviors may be mediated by different

molecular mechanisms. Furthermore, these findings suggest that E<sub>2</sub> regulation of sexual behavior in the male and female are qualitatively different.

The data presented in this dissertation from rodent studies may provide insight into potential strategies to treat sexual dysfunction in humans. The proposed roles for K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channels and ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms in dopamine signaling in the rodent brain (described above) is particularly relevant to human health, based on evidence that dopamine also enhances sexual behavior in men. For example, L-DOPA, the precursor to dopamine, was shown to increase libido and sexual potency in Parkinson's disease patients, independent of improvements in motor function (340-342). The dopamine agonist apomorphine has also been used clinically to treat human erectile function (343). Furthermore, dopamine antagonists used in the treatment of schizophrenia have been reported to cause side effects including sexual dysfunction and decreased libido (344, 345). Therefore, dysregulation of neural K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channel function or ER $\alpha$  signaling could potentially have a negative impact on human sexual behavior.

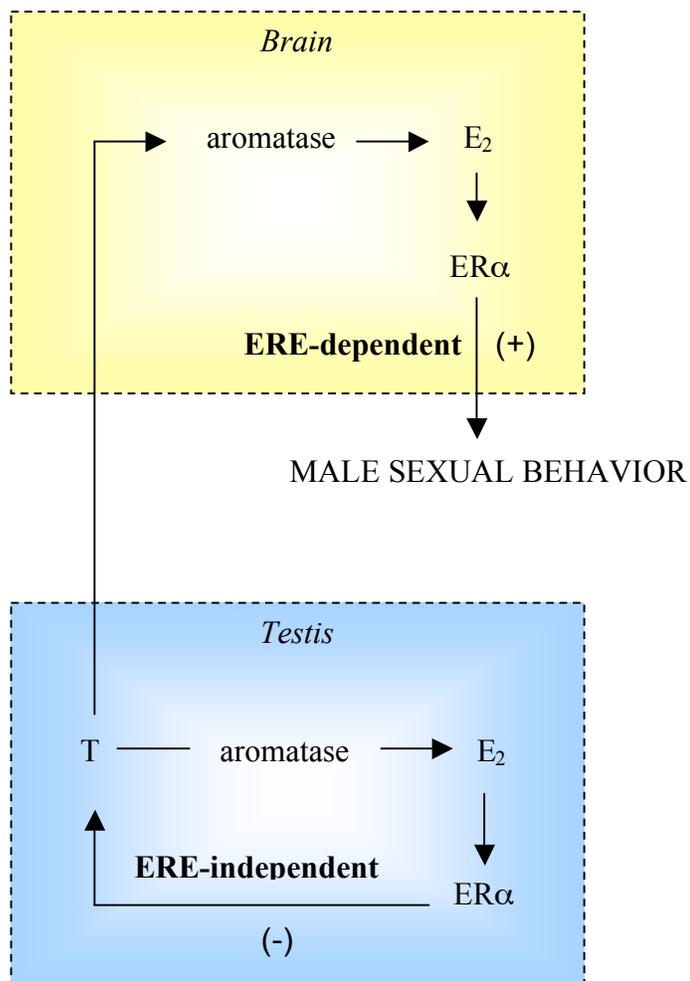
Hypothalamic K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channels couple metabolic signals to cell excitability (7), and evidence suggests that sexual dysfunction is often associated with metabolic diseases, such as diabetes (287, 288). For example, sexual behavior is severely disrupted as a result of spontaneous or experimentally-induced diabetes in male rats (289-294) and some defects may be due, at least in part, to a central neuropathy (291). Thus, K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channels may represent a common pathway by which T and metabolic signals modulate male sexual behavior. Interestingly, the Kir6.2 gene is an established type II diabetes-susceptibility variant and is implicated in the pathogenesis of multifactorial type II diabetes (346). Although it is unknown whether Kir6.2 variants cause abnormal functioning in neuronal K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channels, dysregulation of

androgen target neurons in circuitries governing sexual motivation could potentially provide an explanation for the loss of libido in patients with type II diabetes.

In Chapter II, central infusions of the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibitor tolbutamide were shown to stimulate sexual behavior in castrated male rats. Tolbutamide has been used clinically to treat symptoms of type II diabetes, specifically to increase insulin secretion from pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells, and thus the present findings raise the intriguing possibility that tolbutamide, or similar  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibitors, may potentially have other pharmacological uses. However, it is important to note that tolbutamide only had an effect in the absence of T in the present studies, and presumably tolbutamide-treated patients have relatively normal circulating levels of this steroid. Furthermore, the tolbutamide was administered centrally in these studies. Interestingly, Benelli and colleagues have demonstrated stimulation of sexual behavior in intact rats by systemic administration of the  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibitor glibenclimide (178). Whether  $K^+_{ATP}$  channel inhibition could have similar effects in humans remains to be determined.

### **ERE-independent ER $\alpha$ signaling mechanisms in male reproductive function**

The ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  model provides a unique opportunity for characterizing classical and non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms in the brain and behavior. As estrogen regulation of physiology and behaviors requires fine-tuned control, it is perhaps not surprising that ERE-independent mechanisms are sufficient to mediate estrogen's actions in some systems but not others (Figure 23). As discussed above, Chapter III of this dissertation demonstrated that non-classical signaling was insufficient to restore copulation in the absence of ER $\alpha$ -DNA binding. In contrast to the requirement for classical ER $\alpha$  mechanisms in sexual behavior, experiments in Chapter IV demonstrate that non-classical, ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  mechanisms were sufficient



**Figure 23. ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms in male reproductive function.** Testosterone (T) produced from Leydig cells in the testis is converted to estradiol (E<sub>2</sub>) by the enzyme aromatase. E<sub>2</sub> inhibits T biosynthesis via ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms. T also enters the bloodstream and is aromatized to E<sub>2</sub> within the brain. E<sub>2</sub> stimulates male sexual behavior via ERE-dependent ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms.

to restore serum testosterone levels, and may additionally play a role in the regulation of FSH. Experiments in Chapter IV were therefore conducted to test the hypothesis that non-classical, ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  mechanisms mediate estrogen inhibition of androgen biosynthesis. Specifically, the non-classical ER $\alpha$  knock-in mutation in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> mice rescued testicular T secretion, steroidogenic enzyme gene expression, and steroidogenic enzyme activity.

As mentioned previously, one caveat of the ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> mouse model is that the gene mutation is present both during development and in adulthood, and therefore one cannot determine whether ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms are mediating organizational and/or activational effects of E<sub>2</sub> on androgen biosynthesis. It is well known that endogenous E<sub>2</sub> inhibits T production both during fetal and neonatal development and in adulthood (25, 254). An organizational effect of E<sub>2</sub> is supported by studies in which exposure to high levels of estrogenic agents pre- or perinatally cause permanent changes in testicular function that persist into adulthood. However, estrogens have also been shown to inhibit T production in adult wild-type animals, suggesting that they exert activational effects as well. The creation of inducible knockout and knock-in mice would be a powerful tool for discriminating among temporally dissociable effects of estrogen action on steroidogenesis.

Another caveat of the ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> model is that it does not distinguish between the variety of non-ERE-mediated mechanisms that have been proposed for E<sub>2</sub> action. The mutant ER $\alpha$  in the ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> model can alter gene transcription at non-ERE sites by tethering to other transcription factors such as Jun (80), but recent evidence suggests that the mutant ER $\alpha$  in the ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> model is also capable of translocating to the plasma membrane and mediating nongenomic effects of E<sub>2</sub> (Jeffrey Weiss, personal communication). The mutant ER $\alpha$ 's association with the plasma membrane is in fact expected, given that the AA mutation is specific to the DNA-binding domain

of ER $\alpha$  and does not disrupt the localization sequences that have been shown to mediate palmitoylation within the E domain of ER $\alpha$  and facilitate caveolin-1 association, subsequent membrane localization, and steroid signaling (347). Thus, it is not clear whether the non-classical, ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms that mediate E<sub>2</sub> inhibition of T production are genomic or non-genomic. The finding that E<sub>2</sub> suppresses steroidogenic enzyme gene expression in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> testes might suggest that the ERE-independent mechanisms involved are genomic. Detailed analyses of the promoter regions of these genes will be helpful in determining the exact signaling mechanisms that may mediate E<sub>2</sub>'s effects on their expression. The virtual absence of sexual activity in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> males indicates that none of the non-classical pathways of E<sub>2</sub> action is sufficient to maintain normal masculine sexual behavior in the absence of ERE-dependent pathways. Future studies will attempt to address the issue of genomic vs. non-genomic ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling by utilizing compounds that are essentially confined within the cytoplasm and comparing their effects to E<sub>2</sub> in the ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> mouse.

Unfortunately, the apparent infertility of heterozygous females (ER $\alpha$ <sup>+AA</sup>) currently precludes the generation of ER $\alpha$ <sup>AA/AA</sup> animals, and we are therefore unable to study the AA mutation in the homozygous state (26). While it could be argued that the presence of only one mutant ER $\alpha$  allele may be insufficient to elicit significant effects, several studies of ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> mice support the idea that one mutant allele is enough to at least partially rescue the phenotypes generated by the deletion of the wild-type ER $\alpha$ . For example, the knock-in mutation is sufficient to restore androgen biosynthesis (Chapter IV), trabecular bone mineral density (124), negative feedback on gonadotropin secretion in the female (125), and testicular degeneration and epididymal dysfunction (Jeffrey Weiss et al., unpublished observations). However, different physiological processes can have different gene expression requirements, and two copies of the

mutant ER $\alpha$  may be necessary for the restoration of some ER $\alpha^{-/-}$  phenotypes. The issue of gene dosage also warrants attention, given that ER $\alpha^{+/AA}$  females display a strong reproductive phenotype despite the presence of one wild-type allele. For that same reason, future studies may also wish to more closely examine the phenotypes of ER $\alpha^{+/AA}$  males, although they appear to be fertile.

Finally, some of the intracellular actions of the mutant ER $\alpha$  in ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  mice remain to be determined. For example, ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  are known to form heterodimers, but it is not clear whether the AA mutant can interact with ER $\beta$ , and if it does, whether the heterodimer is transcriptionally active. Therefore, phenotypes in the ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$  mouse may in fact be due to E<sub>2</sub> stimulation of ER $\beta$ . Nonetheless, the studies presented here are a first step toward understanding the molecular actions of estrogen in the male and highlight the differential role for classical and non-classical mechanisms in physiology and behavior.

## Summary

This dissertation expands our current understanding of the cellular and molecular mechanisms of steroid hormones in the regulation of male reproductive physiology and behavior. Previous studies have identified a role for T, E<sub>2</sub>, and enhanced neuronal activity in sexual activity. This thesis establishes for the first time the role of K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub> channels as mediators of T's stimulatory effects on neuronal activity and sexual behavior, and additionally identifies a requirement for ERE-dependent ER $\alpha$  signaling in mediating E<sub>2</sub>'s stimulatory effects on behavior. It also establishes that ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms mediate E<sub>2</sub>'s inhibitory effects on T production. Understanding the distinct molecular mechanisms of steroid action in specific target tissues and physiological systems will ultimately provide new

possibilities for the development of pharmacological therapies that treat testicular or sexual dysfunction in the male.

**References**

1. **Gorski RA 1978 Sexual differentiation of the brain. *Hospital Practice* 13:55-62**
2. **Gorski RA 1985 Sexual dimorphisms of the brain. *J Anim Sci* 61:38-61.**
3. **Hull EM, R.L. M, Sachs BD 2002 Male Sexual Behavior. In: Pfaff DW, Arnold AP, Etgen AM, Fahrbach SE, Rubin RT eds. *Hormones, Brain and Behavior*. San Diego: Academic Press; 3-137**
4. **Kendrick KM, Drewett RF 1979 Testosterone reduces refractory period of stria terminalis neurons in the rat brain. *Science* 204:877-879**
5. **Pfaff DW, Pfaffmann C 1969 Olfactory and hormonal influences on the basal forebrain of the male rat. *Brain Res* 15:137-156**
6. **Kendrick KM 1983 Electrophysiological effects of testosterone on the medial preoptic-anterior hypothalamus of the rat. *J Endocrinol* 96:35-42**
7. **Aguilar-Bryan L, Bryan J 1999 Molecular biology of adenosine triphosphate-sensitive potassium channels. *Endocr Rev* 20:101-135**
8. **Zhou M, Tanaka O, Suzuki M, Sekiguchi M, Takata K, Kawahara K, Abe H 2002 Localization of pore-forming subunit of the ATP-sensitive K(+)-channel, Kir6.2, in rat brain neurons and glial cells. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 101:23-32**
9. **Amoroso S, Schmid-Antomarchi H, Fosset M, Lazdunski M 1990 Glucose, sulfonylureas, and neurotransmitter release: role of ATP-sensitive K<sup>+</sup> channels. *Science* 247:852-854**
10. **Dunn-Meynell AA, Rawson NE, Levin BE 1998 Distribution and phenotype of neurons containing the ATP-sensitive K<sup>+</sup> channel in rat brain. *Brain Res* 814:41-54**
11. **Huang W, Acosta-Martinez M, Levine JE 2008 Ovarian Steroids Stimulate KATP Channel Subunit Gene Expression and Confer Responsiveness of the GnRH Pulse Generator to KATP Channel Modulation. *Endocrinology***
12. **Hernandez-Sanchez C, Ito Y, Ferrer J, Reitman M, LeRoith D 1999 Characterization of the mouse sulfonylurea receptor 1 promoter and its regulation. *J Biol Chem* 274:18261-18270**
13. **Tanaka T, Yoshida M, Yokoo H, Mizoguchi K, Tanaka M 1996 ATP-sensitive K<sup>+</sup> channel openers block sulphiride-induced dopamine release in the rat striatum. *Eur J Pharmacol* 297:35-41**

14. **Tanaka T, Yoshida M, Yokoo H, Mizoguchi K, Tanaka M 1995 The role of ATP-sensitive potassium channels in striatal dopamine release: an in vivo microdialysis study. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 52:831-835**
15. **Sato T, Matsumoto T, Kawano H, Watanabe T, Uematsu Y, Sekine K, Fukuda T, Aihara K, Krust A, Yamada T, Nakamichi Y, Yamamoto Y, Nakamura T, Yoshimura K, Yoshizawa T, Metzger D, Chambon P, Kato S 2004 Brain masculinization requires androgen receptor function. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 101:1673-1678. Epub 2004 Jan 1627.**
16. **Eddy EM, Washburn TF, Bunch DO, Goulding EH, Gladen BC, Lubahn DB, Korach KS 1996 Targeted disruption of the estrogen receptor gene in male mice causes alteration of spermatogenesis and infertility. *Endocrinology* 137:4796-4805**
17. **Wersinger SR, Sannen K, Villalba C, Lubahn DB, Rissman EF, De Vries GJ 1997 Masculine sexual behavior is disrupted in male and female mice lacking a functional estrogen receptor alpha gene. *Horm Behav* 32:176-183**
18. **Wersinger SR, Rissman EF 2000 Dopamine activates masculine sexual behavior independent of the estrogen receptor alpha. *J Neurosci* 20:4248-4254**
19. **Rissman EF, Wersinger SR, Taylor JA, Lubahn DB 1997 Estrogen receptor function as revealed by knockout studies: neuroendocrine and behavioral aspects. *Horm Behav* 31:232-243**
20. **Krege JH, Hodgin JB, Couse JF, Enmark E, Warner M, Mahler JF, Sar M, Korach KS, Gustafsson JA, Smithies O 1998 Generation and reproductive phenotypes of mice lacking estrogen receptor beta. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 95:15677-15682**
21. **Ogawa S, Chan J, Chester AE, Gustafsson JA, Korach KS, Pfaff DW 1999 Survival of reproductive behaviors in estrogen receptor beta gene-deficient (betaERKO) male and female mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 96:12887-12892.**
22. **Temple JL, Scordalakes EM, Bodo C, Gustafsson JA, Rissman EF 2003 Lack of functional estrogen receptor beta gene disrupts pubertal male sexual behavior. *Horm Behav* 44:427-434**
23. **Kudwa AE, Bodo C, Gustafsson JA, Rissman EF 2005 A previously uncharacterized role for estrogen receptor beta: defeminization of male brain and behavior. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 102:4608-4612**
24. **Hall JM, Couse JF, Korach KS 2001 The multifaceted mechanisms of estradiol and estrogen receptor signaling. *J Biol Chem* 276:36869-36872**

25. **Akingbemi BT, Ge R, Rosenfeld CS, Newton LG, Hardy DO, Catterall JF, Lubahn DB, Korach KS, Hardy MP 2003 Estrogen receptor-alpha gene deficiency enhances androgen biosynthesis in the mouse Leydig cell. *Endocrinology* 144:84-93**
26. **Jakacka M, Ito M, Martinson F, Ishikawa T, Lee EJ, Jameson JL 2002 An estrogen receptor (ER)alpha deoxyribonucleic acid-binding domain knock-in mutation provides evidence for nonclassical ER pathway signaling in vivo. *Mol Endocrinol* 16:2188-2201**
27. **Wilbert DM, Griffin JE, Wilson JD 1983 Characterization of the cytosol androgen receptor of the human prostate. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 56:113-120**
28. **Lephart ED 1996 A review of brain aromatase cytochrome P450. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* 22:1-26**
29. **Roselli CF 2007 Brain aromatase: roles in reproduction and neuroprotection. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 106:143-150**
30. **Chang CS, Kokontis J, Liao ST 1988 Molecular cloning of human and rat complementary DNA encoding androgen receptors. *Science* 240:324-326**
31. **Trapman J, Klaassen P, Kuiper GG, van der Korput JA, Faber PW, van Rooij HC, Geurts van Kessel A, Voorhorst MM, Mulder E, Brinkmann AO 1988 Cloning, structure and expression of a cDNA encoding the human androgen receptor. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 153:241-248**
32. **Lubahn DB, Joseph DR, Sullivan PM, Willard HF, French FS, Wilson EM 1988 Cloning of human androgen receptor complementary DNA and localization to the X chromosome. *Science* 240:327-330**
33. **Lubahn DB, Joseph DR, Sar M, Tan J, Higgs HN, Larson RE, French FS, Wilson EM 1988 The human androgen receptor: complementary deoxyribonucleic acid cloning, sequence analysis and gene expression in prostate. *Mol Endocrinol* 2:1265-1275**
34. **Quigley CA, De Bellis A, Marschke KB, el-Awady MK, Wilson EM, French FS 1995 Androgen receptor defects: historical, clinical, and molecular perspectives. *Endocr Rev* 16:271-321**
35. **Handa RJ, Reid DL, Resko JA 1986 Androgen receptors in brain and pituitary of female rats: cyclic changes and comparisons with the male. *Biol Reprod* 34:293-303**
36. **McGinnis MY, Davis PG, Meaney MJ, Singer M, McEwen BS 1983 In vitro measurement of cytosol and cell nuclear androgen receptors in male rat brain and pituitary. *Brain Res* 275:75-82.**

37. Handa RJ, Roselli CE, Horton L, Resko JA 1987 The quantitative distribution of cytosolic androgen receptors in microdissected areas of the male rat brain: effects of estrogen treatment. *Endocrinology* 121:233-240
38. Roselli CE, Handa RJ, Resko JA 1989 Quantitative distribution of nuclear androgen receptors in microdissected areas of the rat brain. *Neuroendocrinology* 49:449-453.
39. Sar M, Stumpf WE 1977 Distribution of androgen target cells in rat forebrain and pituitary after [3H]-dihydrotestosterone administration. *J Steroid Biochem* 8:1131-1135.
40. Sar M, Stumpf WE 1972 Cellular localization of androgen in the brain and pituitary after the injection of tritiated testosterone. *Experientia* 28:1364-1366
41. Clancy AN, Bonsall RW, Michael RP 1992 Immunohistochemical labeling of androgen receptors in the brain of rat and monkey. *Life Sci* 50:409-417
42. Takeda H, Chodak G, Mutchnik S, Nakamoto T, Chang C 1990 Immunohistochemical localization of androgen receptors with mono- and polyclonal antibodies to androgen receptor. *J Endocrinol* 126:17-25
43. Sar M, Lubahn DB, French FS, Wilson EM 1990 Immunohistochemical localization of the androgen receptor in rat and human tissues. *Endocrinology* 127:3180-3186
44. Kerr JE, Allore RJ, Beck SG, Handa RJ 1995 Distribution and hormonal regulation of androgen receptor (AR) and AR messenger ribonucleic acid in the rat hippocampus. *Endocrinology* 136:3213-3221
45. Handa RJ, Kerr JE, DonCarlos LL, McGivern RF, Hejna G 1996 Hormonal regulation of androgen receptor messenger RNA in the medial preoptic area of the male rat. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 39:57-67
46. Burgess LH, Handa RJ 1993 Hormonal regulation of androgen receptor mRNA in the brain and anterior pituitary gland of the male rat. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 19:31-38
47. Quarmby VE, Yarbrough WG, Lubahn DB, French FS, Wilson EM 1990 Autologous down-regulation of androgen receptor messenger ribonucleic acid. *Mol Endocrinol* 4:22-28
48. Lu SF, McKenna SE, Cologer-Clifford A, Nau EA, Simon NG 1998 Androgen receptor in mouse brain: sex differences and similarities in autoregulation. *Endocrinology* 139:1594-1601
49. Abdelgadir SE, Roselli CE, Choate JV, Resko JA 1999 Androgen receptor messenger ribonucleic acid in brains and pituitaries of male rhesus monkeys:

- studies on distribution, hormonal control, and relationship to luteinizing hormone secretion. *Biol Reprod* 60:1251-1256
50. Roselli CE 1991 Sex differences in androgen receptors and aromatase activity in microdissected regions of the rat brain. *Endocrinology* 128:1310-1316
  51. Takeda H, Nakamoto T, Kokontis J, Chodak GW, Chang C 1991 Autoregulation of androgen receptor expression in rodent prostate: immunohistochemical and in situ hybridization analysis. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 177:488-496
  52. Wiren KM, Zhang X, Chang C, Keenan E, Orwoll ES 1997 Transcriptional up-regulation of the human androgen receptor by androgen in bone cells. *Endocrinology* 138:2291-2300
  53. Gonzalez-Cadavid N, Vernet D, Fuentes Navarro A, Rodriguez JA, Swerdloff RS, Rajfer J 1993 Up-regulation of the levels of androgen receptor and its mRNA by androgens in smooth-muscle cells from rat penis. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 90:219-229
  54. Roselli CE, Fasasi TA 1992 Estradiol increases the duration of nuclear androgen receptor occupation in the preoptic area of the male rat treated with dihydrotestosterone. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 42:161-168
  55. Auger AP 2004 Steroid receptor control of reproductive behavior. *Horm Behav* 45:168-172
  56. Heinlein CA, Chang C 2002 Androgen receptor (AR) coregulators: an overview. *Endocr Rev* 23:175-200
  57. Yamada Y 1979 Effects of testosterone on unit activity in rat hypothalamus and septum. *Brain Res* 172:165-168
  58. Rahman F, Christian HC 2007 Non-classical actions of testosterone: an update. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 18:371-378
  59. Huang ZQ, Li J, Wong J 2002 AR possesses an intrinsic hormone-independent transcriptional activity. *Mol Endocrinol* 16:924-937
  60. Couse JF, Korach KS 1999 Estrogen receptor null mice: what have we learned and where will they lead us? *Endocr Rev* 20:358-417.
  61. Kuiper GG, Gustafsson JA 1997 The novel estrogen receptor-beta subtype: potential role in the cell- and promoter-specific actions of estrogens and anti-estrogens. *FEBS Lett* 410:87-90.
  62. Saville B, Wormke M, Wang F, Nguyen T, Enmark E, Kuiper G, Gustafsson JA, Safe S 2000 Ligand-, cell-, and estrogen receptor subtype (alpha/beta)-dependent activation at GC-rich (Sp1) promoter elements. *J Biol Chem* 275:5379-5387.

63. Tremblay GB, Tremblay A, Copeland NG, Gilbert DJ, Jenkins NA, Labrie F, Giguere V 1997 Cloning, chromosomal localization, and functional analysis of the murine estrogen receptor beta. *Mol Endocrinol* 11:353-365
64. Couse JF, Lindzey J, Grandien K, Gustafsson JA, Korach KS 1997 Tissue distribution and quantitative analysis of estrogen receptor-alpha (ERalpha) and estrogen receptor-beta (ERbeta) messenger ribonucleic acid in the wild-type and ERalpha-knockout mouse. *Endocrinology* 138:4613-4621.
65. Rosenfeld CS, Ganjam VK, Taylor JA, Yuan X, Stiehr JR, Hardy MP, Lubahn DB 1998 Transcription and translation of estrogen receptor-beta in the male reproductive tract of estrogen receptor-alpha knock-out and wild-type mice. *Endocrinology* 139:2982-2987
66. Greco TL, Duello TM, Gorski J 1993 Estrogen receptors, estradiol, and diethylstilbestrol in early development: the mouse as a model for the study of estrogen receptors and estrogen sensitivity in embryonic development of male and female reproductive tracts. *Endocr Rev* 14:59-71
67. Fisher JS, Millar MR, Majdic G, Saunders PT, Fraser HM, Sharpe RM 1997 Immunolocalisation of oestrogen receptor-alpha within the testis and excurrent ducts of the rat and marmoset monkey from perinatal life to adulthood. *J Endocrinol* 153:485-495
68. Shughrue PJ, Lubahn DB, Negro-Vilar A, Korach KS, Merchenthaler I 1997 Responses in the brain of estrogen receptor alpha-disrupted mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 94:11008-11012
69. Blaustein JD, Brown TJ 1984 Progesterone decreases the concentration of hypothalamic and anterior pituitary estrogen receptors in ovariectomized rats. *Brain Res* 304:225-236
70. Laflamme N, Nappi RE, Drolet G, Labrie C, Rivest S 1998 Expression and neuropeptidergic characterization of estrogen receptors (ERalpha and ERbeta) throughout the rat brain: anatomical evidence of distinct roles of each subtype. *J Neurobiol* 36:357-378
71. Ogawa S, Eng V, Taylor J, Lubahn DB, Korach KS, Pfaff DW 1998 Roles of estrogen receptor-alpha gene expression in reproduction-related behaviors in female mice. *Endocrinology* 139:5070-5081
72. Giguere V, Tremblay A, Tremblay GB 1998 Estrogen receptor beta: re-evaluation of estrogen and antiestrogen signaling. *Steroids* 63:335-339
73. Pettersson K, Grandien K, Kuiper GG, Gustafsson JA 1997 Mouse estrogen receptor beta forms estrogen response element-binding heterodimers with estrogen receptor alpha. *Mol Endocrinol* 11:1486-1496

74. Cowley SM, Hoare S, Mosselman S, Parker MG 1997 Estrogen receptors alpha and beta form heterodimers on DNA. *J Biol Chem* 272:19858-19862
75. Hall JM, McDonnell DP 1999 The estrogen receptor beta-isoform (ERbeta) of the human estrogen receptor modulates ERalpha transcriptional activity and is a key regulator of the cellular response to estrogens and antiestrogens. *Endocrinology* 140:5566-5578
76. Nilsson S, Makela S, Treuter E, Tujague M, Thomsen J, Andersson G, Enmark E, Pettersson K, Warner M, Gustafsson JA 2001 Mechanisms of estrogen action. *Physiol Rev* 81:1535-1565
77. Rosenfeld MG, Glass CK 2001 Coregulator codes of transcriptional regulation by nuclear receptors. *J Biol Chem* 276:36865-36868
78. O'Lone R, Frith MC, Karlsson EK, Hansen U 2004 Genomic targets of nuclear estrogen receptors. *Mol Endocrinol* 18:1859-1875
79. Gottlicher M, Heck S, Herrlich P 1998 Transcriptional cross-talk, the second mode of steroid hormone receptor action. *J Mol Med* 76:480-489
80. Jakacka M, Ito M, Weiss J, Chien PY, Gehm BD, Jameson JL 2001 Estrogen receptor binding to DNA is not required for its activity through the nonclassical AP1 pathway. *J Biol Chem* 276:13615-13621
81. Gaub MP, Bellard M, Scheuer I, Chambon P, Sassone-Corsi P 1990 Activation of the ovalbumin gene by the estrogen receptor involves the fos-jun complex. *Cell* 63:1267-1276
82. Umayahara Y, Kawamori R, Watada H, Imano E, Iwama N, Morishima T, Yamasaki Y, Kajimoto Y, Kamada T 1994 Estrogen regulation of the insulin-like growth factor I gene transcription involves an AP-1 enhancer. *J Biol Chem* 269:16433-16442
83. Webb P, Lopez GN, Uht RM, Kushner PJ 1995 Tamoxifen activation of the estrogen receptor/AP-1 pathway: potential origin for the cell-specific estrogen-like effects of antiestrogens. *Mol Endocrinol* 9:443-456
84. Sabbah M, Courilleau D, Mester J, Redeuilh G 1999 Estrogen induction of the cyclin D1 promoter: involvement of a cAMP response-like element. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 96:11217-11222
85. Liu MM, Albanese C, Anderson CM, Hilty K, Webb P, Uht RM, Price RH, Jr., Pestell RG, Kushner PJ 2002 Opposing action of estrogen receptors alpha and beta on cyclin D1 gene expression. *J Biol Chem* 277:24353-24360

86. Schmitt M, Bausero P, Simoni P, Queuche D, Geoffroy V, Marschal C, Kempf J, Quirin-Stricker C 1995 Positive and negative effects of nuclear receptors on transcription activation by AP-1 of the human choline acetyltransferase proximal promoter. *J Neurosci Res* 40:152-164
87. Li C, Briggs MR, Ahlborn TE, Kraemer FB, Liu J 2001 Requirement of Sp1 and estrogen receptor alpha interaction in 17beta-estradiol-mediated transcriptional activation of the low density lipoprotein receptor gene expression. *Endocrinology* 142:1546-1553
88. Duan R, Porter W, Safe S 1998 Estrogen-induced c-fos protooncogene expression in MCF-7 human breast cancer cells: role of estrogen receptor Sp1 complex formation. *Endocrinology* 139:1981-1990
89. Castro-Rivera E, Samudio I, Safe S 2001 Estrogen regulation of cyclin D1 gene expression in ZR-75 breast cancer cells involves multiple enhancer elements. *J Biol Chem* 276:30853-30861
90. Ray A, Prefontaine KE, Ray P 1994 Down-modulation of interleukin-6 gene expression by 17 beta-estradiol in the absence of high affinity DNA binding by the estrogen receptor. *J Biol Chem* 269:12940-12946
91. Stein B, Yang MX 1995 Repression of the interleukin-6 promoter by estrogen receptor is mediated by NF-kappa B and C/EBP beta. *Mol Cell Biol* 15:4971-4979
92. Safe S 2001 Transcriptional activation of genes by 17 beta-estradiol through estrogen receptor-Sp1 interactions. *Vitam Horm* 62:231-252
93. Kushner PJ, Agard DA, Greene GL, Scanlan TS, Shiau AK, Uht RM, Webb P 2000 Estrogen receptor pathways to AP-1. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 74:311-317
94. Vanacker JM, Pettersson K, Gustafsson JA, Laudet V 1999 Transcriptional targets shared by estrogen receptor- related receptors (ERRs) and estrogen receptor (ER) alpha, but not by ERbeta. *EMBO J* 18:4270-4279
95. Kelly MJ, Wagner EJ 1999 Estrogen Modulation of G-protein-coupled Receptors. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 10:369-374
96. Pedram A, Razandi M, Levin ER 2006 Nature of functional estrogen receptors at the plasma membrane. *Molecular Endocrinology* 20:1996-2009
97. Lu Q, Pallas DC, Surks HK, Baur WE, Mendelsohn ME, Karas RH 2004 Striatin assembles a membrane signaling complex necessary for rapid, nongenomic activation of endothelial NO synthase by estrogen receptor alpha. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 101:17126-17131

98. Wade CB, Robinson S, Shapiro RA, Dorsa DM 2001 Estrogen receptor (ER)alpha and ERbeta exhibit unique pharmacologic properties when coupled to activation of the mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway. *Endocrinology* 142:2336-2342
99. Pappas TC, Gametchu B, Watson CS 1995 Membrane estrogen receptors identified by multiple antibody labeling and impeded-ligand binding. *FASEB J* 9:404-410
100. Razandi M, Pedram A, Greene GL, Levin ER 1999 Cell membrane and nuclear estrogen receptors (ERs) originate from a single transcript: studies of ERalpha and ERbeta expressed in Chinese hamster ovary cells. *Mol Endocrinol* 13:307-319
101. Filardo EJ, Quinn JA, Bland KI, Frackelton AR, Jr. 2000 Estrogen-induced activation of Erk-1 and Erk-2 requires the G protein-coupled receptor homolog, GPR30, and occurs via trans-activation of the epidermal growth factor receptor through release of HB-EGF. *Molecular Endocrinology* 14:1649-1660
102. Toran-Allerand CD, Guan X, MacLusky NJ, Horvath TL, Diano S, Singh M, Connolly ES, Jr., Nethrapalli IS, Tinnikov AA 2002 ER-X: a novel, plasma membrane-associated, putative estrogen receptor that is regulated during development and after ischemic brain injury. *Journal of Neuroscience* 22:8391-8401
103. Gu Q, Korach KS, Moss RL 1999 Rapid action of 17beta-estradiol on kainate-induced currents in hippocampal neurons lacking intracellular estrogen receptors. *Endocrinology* 140:660-666
104. Benten WP, Stephan C, Lieberherr M, Wunderlich F 2001 Estradiol signaling via sequestrable surface receptors. *Endocrinology* 142:1669-1677
105. Kim HP, Lee JY, Jeong JK, Bae SW, Lee HK, Jo I 1999 Nongenomic stimulation of nitric oxide release by estrogen is mediated by estrogen receptor alpha localized in caveolae. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 263:257-262
106. Chambliss KL, Yuhanna IS, Mineo C, Liu P, German Z, Sherman TS, Mendelsohn ME, Anderson RG, Shaul PW 2000 Estrogen receptor alpha and endothelial nitric oxide synthase are organized into a functional signaling module in caveolae. *Circ Res* 87:E44-52
107. Chambliss KL, Yuhanna IS, Anderson RG, Mendelsohn ME, Shaul PW 2002 ERbeta has nongenomic action in caveolae. *Mol Endocrinol* 16:938-946
108. Wyckoff MH, Chambliss KL, Mineo C, Yuhanna IS, Mendelsohn ME, Mumby SM, Shaul PW 2001 Plasma membrane estrogen receptors are coupled to endothelial nitric-oxide synthase through Galpha(i). *J Biol Chem* 276:27071-27076
109. Abraham IM, Todman MG, Korach KS, Herbison AE 2004 Critical in vivo roles for classical estrogen receptors in rapid estrogen actions on intracellular signaling in mouse brain.[see comment]. *Endocrinology* 145:3055-3061

110. Clarke CH, Norfleet AM, Clarke MS, Watson CS, Cunningham KA, Thomas ML 2000 Perimembrane localization of the estrogen receptor alpha protein in neuronal processes of cultured hippocampal neurons. *Neuroendocrinology* 71:34-42
111. Curtis SW, Washburn T, Sewall C, DiAugustine R, Lindzey J, Couse JF, Korach KS 1996 Physiological coupling of growth factor and steroid receptor signaling pathways: estrogen receptor knockout mice lack estrogen-like response to epidermal growth factor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 93:12626-12630
112. Smith CL 1998 Cross-talk between peptide growth factor and estrogen receptor signaling pathways. *Biol Reprod* 58:627-632
113. Weigel NL, Zhang Y 1998 Ligand-independent activation of steroid hormone receptors. *J Mol Med* 76:469-479
114. Lubahn DB, Moyer JS, Golding TS, Couse JF, Korach KS, Smithies O 1993 Alteration of reproductive function but not prenatal sexual development after insertional disruption of the mouse estrogen receptor gene. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 90:11162-11166
115. Couse JF, Curtis SW, Washburn TF, Lindzey J, Golding TS, Lubahn DB, Smithies O, Korach KS 1995 Analysis of transcription and estrogen insensitivity in the female mouse after targeted disruption of the estrogen receptor gene. *Mol Endocrinol* 9:1441-1454
116. Shughrue PJ, Askew GR, Dellovade TL, Merchenthaler I 2002 Estrogen-binding sites and their functional capacity in estrogen receptor double knockout mouse brain. *Endocrinology* 143:1643-1650
117. Pendaries C, Darblade B, Rochaix P, Krust A, Chambon P, Korach KS, Bayard F, Arnal JF 2002 The AF-1 activation-function of ERalpha may be dispensable to mediate the effect of estradiol on endothelial NO production in mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 99:2205-2210
118. Kos M, Denger S, Reid G, Korach KS, Gannon F 2002 Down but not out? A novel protein isoform of the estrogen receptor alpha is expressed in the estrogen receptor alpha knockout mouse. *J Mol Endocrinol* 29:281-286
119. Dupont S, Krust A, Gansmuller A, Dierich A, Chambon P, Mark M 2000 Effect of single and compound knockouts of estrogen receptors alpha (ERalpha) and beta (ERbeta) on mouse reproductive phenotypes. *Development* 127:4277-4291
120. Hess RA, Bunick D, Lee KH, Bahr J, Taylor JA, Korach KS, Lubahn DB 1997 A role for oestrogens in the male reproductive system. *Nature* 390:509-512

121. Mahato D, Goulding EH, Korach KS, Eddy EM 2000 Spermatogenic cells do not require estrogen receptor-alpha for development or function. *Endocrinology* 141:1273-1276
122. Reichardt HM, Kaestner KH, Tuckermann J, Kretz O, Wessely O, Bock R, Gass P, Schmid W, Herrlich P, Angel P, Schutz G 1998 DNA binding of the glucocorticoid receptor is not essential for survival. *Cell* 93:531-541
123. O'Brien JE, Peterson TJ, Tong MH, Lee EJ, Pfaff LE, Hewitt SC, Korach KS, Weiss J, Jameson JL 2006 Estrogen-induced proliferation of uterine epithelial cells is independent of estrogen receptor alpha binding to classical estrogen response elements. *J Biol Chem* 281:26683-26692
124. Syed FA, Modder UI, Fraser DG, Spelsberg TC, Rosen CJ, Krust A, Chambon P, Jameson JL, Khosla S 2005 Skeletal effects of estrogen are mediated by opposing actions of classical and nonclassical estrogen receptor pathways. *J Bone Miner Res* 20:1992-2001
125. Glidewell-Kenney C, Hurley LA, Pfaff L, Weiss J, Levine JE, Jameson JL 2007 Nonclassical estrogen receptor alpha signaling mediates negative feedback in the female mouse reproductive axis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 104:8173-8177
126. Davidson JM 1966 Characteristics of sex behaviour in male rats following castration. *Anim Behav* 14:266-272
127. Krey LC, McGinnis MY 1990 Time-courses of the appearance/disappearance of nuclear androgen + receptor complexes in the brain and adenohipophysis following testosterone administration/withdrawal to castrated male rats: relationships with gonadotropin secretion. *J Steroid Biochem* 35:403-408
128. Beach FA, Holz-Tucker AM 1949 Effects of different concentrations of androgen upon sexual behavior in castrated male rats. *J Comp Physiol Psychol* 42:433-453
129. Goldfoot DA, Baum MJ 1972 Initiation of mating behavior in developing male rats following peripheral electric shock. *Physiol Behav* 8:857-863
130. McGinnis MY, Mirth MC 1986 Inhibition of cell nuclear androgen receptor binding and copulation in male rats by an antiandrogen, Sch 16423. *Neuroendocrinology* 43:63-68
131. Putnam SK, Du J, Sato S, Hull EM 2001 Testosterone restoration of copulatory behavior correlates with medial preoptic dopamine release in castrated male rats. *Horm Behav* 39:216-224
132. McGinnis MY, Mirth MC, Zebrowski AF, Dreifuss RM 1989 Critical exposure time for androgen activation of male sexual behavior in rats. *Physiol Behav* 46:159-165

133. McGinnis MY, Kahn DF 1997 Inhibition of male sexual behavior by intracranial implants of the protein synthesis inhibitor anisomycin into the medial preoptic area of the rat. *Horm Behav* 31:15-23
134. Christensen LW, Clemens LG 1975 Blockade of testosterone-induced mounting behavior in the male rat with intracranial application of the aromatization inhibitor, androst-1,4,6,-triene-3,17-dione. *Endocrinology* 97:1545-1551
135. Sodersten P 1973 Estrogen-activated sexual behavior in male rats. *Horm Behav* 4:247-256
136. Davidson JM 1969 Effects of estrogen on the sexual behavior of male rats. *Endocrinology* 84:1365-1372
137. Vagell ME, McGinnis MY 1997 The role of aromatization in the restoration of male rat reproductive behavior. *J Neuroendocrinol* 9:415-421
138. Beyer C, Morali G, Naftolin F, Larsson K, Perez p 1976 Effect of some antiestrogens and aromatase inhibitors on androgen induced sexual behavior in castrated male rats. *Horm Behav* 7:353-363
139. Bonsall RW, Clancy AN, Michael RP 1992 Effects of the nonsteroidal aromatase inhibitor, Fadrozole, on sexual behavior in male rats. *Horm Behav* 26:240-254
140. Roselli CE, Cross E, Poonyagariyagorn HK, Stadelman HL 2003 Role of aromatization in anticipatory and consummatory aspects of sexual behavior in male rats. *Horm Behav* 44:146-151
141. Morali G, Lemus AE, Munguia R, Arteaga M, Perez-Palacios G, Sundaram K, Kumar N, Bardin CW 1993 Induction of male sexual behavior in the rat by 7 alpha-methyl-19-nortestosterone, an androgen that does not undergo 5 alpha-reduction. *Biol Reprod* 49:577-581
142. Ogawa S, Robbins A, Kumar N, Pfaff DW, Sundaram K, Bardin CW 1996 Effects of testosterone and 7 alpha-methyl-19-nortestosterone (MENT) on sexual and aggressive behaviors in two inbred strains of male mice. *Horm Behav* 30:74-84
143. Kaplan ME, McGinnis MY 1989 Effects of ATD on male sexual behavior and androgen receptor binding: a reexamination of the aromatization hypothesis. *Horm Behav* 23:10-26
144. Feder HH, Naftolin F, Ryan KJ 1974 Male and female sexual responses in male rats given estradiol benzoate and 5 alpha-androstan-17 beta-ol-3-one propionate. *Endocrinology* 94:136-141

145. McGinnis MY, Dreifuss RM 1989 Evidence for a role of testosterone-androgen receptor interactions in mediating masculine sexual behavior in male rats. *Endocrinology* 124:618-626
146. Sodersten P, Gustafsson JA 1980 Activation of sexual behaviour in castrated rats with the synthetic androgen 17 beta-hydroxy-17 alpha-methyl-estra-4,9,11-triene-3-one (R 1881). *J Endocrinol* 87:279-283
147. Vagell ME, McGinnis MY 1998 The role of gonadal steroid receptor activation in the restoration of sociosexual behavior in adult male rats. *Horm Behav* 33:163-179
148. McDonald P, Beyer C, Newton F, Brien B, Baker R, Tan HS, Sampson C, Kitching P, Greenhill R, Pritchard D 1970 Failure of 5alpha-dihydrotestosterone to initiate sexual behaviour in the castrated male rat. *Nature* 227:964-965
149. Beyer C, Rivaud N 1973 Differential effect of testosterone and dihydrotestosterone on the sexual behavior of prepuberally castrated male rabbits. *Horm Behav* 4:175-180
150. Luttge WG, Hall NR 1973 Androgen-induced agonistic behavior in castrate male Swiss-Webster mice: comparison of four naturally occurring androgens. *Behav Biol* 8:725-732
151. Meisel RL, O'Hanlon JK, Sachs BD 1984 Differential maintenance of penile responses and copulatory behavior by gonadal hormones in castrated male rats. *Horm Behav* 18:56-64
152. Hart BL 1979 Sexual behavior and penile reflexes of neonatally castrated male rats treated in infancy with estrogen and dihydrotestosterone. *Horm Behav* 13:256-268
153. Hart BL 1973 Effects of testosterone propionate and dihydrotestosterone on penile morphology and sexual reflexes of spinal male rats. *Horm Behav* 4:239-246
154. Gray GD, Smith ER, Davidson JM 1980 Hormonal regulation of penile erection in castrated male rats. *Physiol Behav* 24:463-468
155. Baum MJ 1979 A comparison of the effects of methyltrienolone (R 1881) and 5 alpha-dihydrotestosterone on sexual behavior of castrated male rats. *Horm Behav* 13:165-174
156. Larsson K, Sodersten P, Beyer C 1973 Induction of male sexual behaviour by oestradiol benzoate in combination with dihydrotestosterone. *J Endocrinol* 57:563-564
157. Davidson JM 1966 Activation of the male rat's sexual behavior by intracerebral implantation of androgen. *Endocrinology* 79:783-794

158. Fisher AE 1956 Maternal and sexual behavior induced by intracranial chemical stimulation. *Science* 124:228-229
159. Simerly RB, Swanson LW 1986 The organization of neural inputs to the medial preoptic nucleus of the rat. *J Comp Neurol* 246:312-342
160. Christensen LW, Clemens LG 1974 Intrahypothalamic implants of testosterone or estradiol and resumption of masculine sexual behavior in long-term castrated male rats. *Endocrinology* 95:984-990
161. Davis PG, Barfield RJ 1979 Activation of masculine sexual behavior by intracranial estradiol benzoate implants in male rats. *Neuroendocrinology* 28:217-227
162. Kendrick KM 1984 Different electrophysiological effects of testosterone on medial preoptic/anterior hypothalamic neurons have similar time courses. *Brain Res* 298:135-137
163. Reimann F, Ashcroft FM 1999 Inwardly rectifying potassium channels. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* 11:503-508
164. Cook DL, Hales CN 1984 Intracellular ATP directly blocks K<sup>+</sup> channels in pancreatic B-cells. *Nature* 311:271-273
165. Noma A 1983 ATP-regulated K<sup>+</sup> channels in cardiac muscle. *Nature* 305:147-148
166. Chutkow WA, Simon MC, Le Beau MM, Burant CF 1996 Cloning, tissue expression, and chromosomal localization of SUR2, the putative drug-binding subunit of cardiac, skeletal muscle, and vascular KATP channels. *Diabetes* 45:1439-1445
167. Zini S, Tremblay E, Pollard H, Moreau J, Ben-Ari Y 1993 Regional distribution of sulfonylurea receptors in the brain of rodent and primate. *Neuroscience* 55:1085-1091
168. Gehlert DR, Gackenhaimer SL, Mais DE, Robertson DW 1991 Quantitative autoradiography of the binding sites for [125I] iodoglyburide, a novel high-affinity ligand for ATP-sensitive potassium channels in rat brain. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 257:901-907
169. Treherne JM, Ashford ML 1991 The regional distribution of sulphonylurea binding sites in rat brain. *Neuroscience* 40:523-531
170. Mourre C, Widmann C, Lazdunski M 1990 Sulfonylurea binding sites associated with ATP-regulated K<sup>+</sup> channels in the central nervous system: autoradiographic analysis of their distribution and ontogenesis, and of their localization in mutant mice cerebellum. *Brain Res* 519:29-43

171. **Karschin C, Ecke C, Ashcroft FM, Karschin A 1997 Overlapping distribution of K(ATP) channel-forming Kir6.2 subunit and the sulfonylurea receptor SUR1 in rodent brain. FEBS Lett 401:59-64**
172. **Zhou M, Tanaka O, Sekiguchi M, Sakabe K, Anzai M, Izumida I, Inoue T, Kawahara K, Abe H 1999 Localization of the ATP-sensitive potassium channel subunit (Kir6. 1/uK(ATP)-1) in rat brain. Brain Res Mol Brain Res 74:15-25**
173. **Zawar C, Plant TD, Schirra C, Konnerth A, Neumcke B 1999 Cell-type specific expression of ATP-sensitive potassium channels in the rat hippocampus. J Physiol 514 ( Pt 2):327-341**
174. **Seino S, Miki T 2004 Gene targeting approach to clarification of ion channel function: studies of Kir6.x null mice. J Physiol 554:295-300**
175. **Clement JPt, Kunjilwar K, Gonzalez G, Schwanstecher M, Panten U, Aguilar-Bryan L, Bryan J 1997 Association and stoichiometry of K(ATP) channel subunits. Neuron 18:827-838.**
176. **Babenko AP, Aguilar-Bryan L, Bryan J 1998 A view of sur/KIR6.X, KATP channels. Annu Rev Physiol 60:667-687**
177. **Hernandez-Sanchez C, Basile AS, Fedorova I, Arima H, Stannard B, Fernandez AM, Ito Y, LeRoith D 2001 Mice transgenically overexpressing sulfonylurea receptor 1 in forebrain resist seizure induction and excitotoxic neuron death. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 98:3549-3554**
178. **Benelli A, Arletti R, Poggioli R, Cavazzuti E, Mameli M, Bertolini A 1997 Effect of potassium channel modulators on male sexual behavior. Life Sci 60:263-267**
179. **Acosta-Martinez M, Levine JE 2007 Regulation of KATP channel subunit gene expression by hyperglycemia in the mediobasal hypothalamus of female rats. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 292:E1801-1807**
180. **Ogawa S, Lubahn DB, Korach KS, Pfaff DW 1997 Behavioral effects of estrogen receptor gene disruption in male mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94:1476-1481.**
181. **Imwalle DB, Scordalakes EM, Rissman EF 2002 Estrogen receptor alpha influences socially motivated behaviors. Horm Behav 42:484-491**
182. **Ogawa S, Chester AE, Hewitt SC, Walker VR, Gustafsson JA, Smithies O, Korach KS, Pfaff DW 2000 Abolition of male sexual behaviors in mice lacking estrogen receptors alpha and beta (alpha beta ERKO). Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:14737-14741.**
183. **McGill TE, Blight WC 1963 Effects of Genotype on the Recovery of Sex Drive in the Male Mouse. J Comp Physiol Psychol 56:887-888**

184. McGill TE 1962 Sexual behavior in three inbred strains of mice. *Behaviour* 19:341-350
185. Wersinger SR, Rissman EF 2000 Oestrogen receptor alpha is essential for female-directed chemo-investigatory behaviour but is not required for the pheromone-induced luteinizing hormone surge in male mice. *J Neuroendocrinol* 12:103-110
186. Dominguez-Salazar E, Bateman HL, Rissman EF 2004 Background matters: the effects of estrogen receptor alpha gene disruption on male sexual behavior are modified by background strain. *Horm Behav* 46:482-490
187. Xiao L, Becker JB 1998 Effects of estrogen agonists on amphetamine-stimulated striatal dopamine release. *Synapse* 29:379-391
188. Watters JJ, Dorsa DM 1998 Transcriptional effects of estrogen on neuronal neurotensin gene expression involve cAMP/protein kinase A-dependent signaling mechanisms. *J Neurosci* 18:6672-6680
189. Norfleet AM, Clarke CH, Gametchu B, Watson CS 2000 Antibodies to the estrogen receptor-alpha modulate rapid prolactin release from rat pituitary tumor cells through plasma membrane estrogen receptors. *FASEB J* 14:157-165
190. Mermelstein PG, Becker JB, Surmeier DJ 1996 Estradiol reduces calcium currents in rat neostriatal neurons via a membrane receptor. *J Neurosci* 16:595-604
191. Silva NL, Boulant JA 1986 Effects of testosterone, estradiol, and temperature on neurons in preoptic tissue slices. *Am J Physiol* 250:R625-632
192. Cross E, Roselli CE 1999 17beta-estradiol rapidly facilitates chemoinvestigation and mounting in castrated male rats. *Am J Physiol* 276:R1346-1350
193. Cornil CA, Dalla C, Papadopoulou-Daifoti Z, Baillien M, Balthazart J 2006 Estradiol rapidly activates male sexual behavior and affects brain monoamine levels in the quail brain. *Behav Brain Res* 166:110-123
194. Taziaux M, Keller M, Bakker J, Balthazart J 2007 Sexual behavior activity tracks rapid changes in brain estrogen concentrations. *J Neurosci* 27:6563-6572
195. Vasudevan N, Kow LM, Pfaff DW 2001 Early membrane estrogenic effects required for full expression of slower genomic actions in a nerve cell line. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 98:12267-12271
196. Pedram A, Razandi M, Aitkenhead M, Hughes CC, Levin ER 2002 Integration of the non-genomic and genomic actions of estrogen. Membrane-initiated signaling by steroid to transcription and cell biology. *J Biol Chem* 277:50768-50775

197. Balthazart J, Baillien M, Cornil CA, Ball GF 2004 Preoptic aromatase modulates male sexual behavior: slow and fast mechanisms of action. *Physiol Behav* 83:247-270
198. Ramirez VD, McCann SM 1965 Inhibitory Effect of Testosterone on Luteinizing Hormone Secretion in Immature and Adult Rats. *Endocrinology* 76:412-417
199. Tilbrook AJ, Clarke IJ 2001 Negative feedback regulation of the secretion and actions of gonadotropin-releasing hormone in males. *Biol Reprod* 64:735-742
200. Selmanoff M, Shu C, Petersen SL, Barraclough CA, Zoeller RT 1991 Single cell levels of hypothalamic messenger ribonucleic acid encoding luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone in intact, castrated, and hyperprolactinemic male rats. *Endocrinology* 128:459-466
201. Toranzo D, Dupont E, Simard J, Labrie C, Couet J, Labrie F, Pelletier G 1989 Regulation of pro-gonadotropin-releasing hormone gene expression by sex steroids in the brain of male and female rats. *Mol Endocrinol* 3:1748-1756
202. Roselli CE, Kelly MJ, Ronnekleiv OK 1990 Testosterone regulates progonadotropin-releasing hormone levels in the preoptic area and basal hypothalamus of the male rat. *Endocrinology* 126:1080-1086
203. Wetsel WC, Negro-Vilar A 1989 Testosterone selectively influences protein kinase-C-coupled secretion of proluteinizing hormone-releasing hormone-derived peptides. *Endocrinology* 125:538-547
204. Culler MD, Valenca MM, Merchenthaler I, Flerko B, Negro-Vilar A 1988 Orchidectomy induces temporal and regional changes in the processing of the luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone prohormone in the rat brain. *Endocrinology* 122:1968-1976
205. Giri M, Kaufman JM 1994 Effects of long-term orchidectomy on in vitro pulsatile gonadotropin-releasing hormone release from the medial basal hypothalamus of the adult guinea pig. *Endocrinology* 134:1621-1626
206. Zanisi M, Celotti F, Ferraboschi P, Motta M 1986 Testosterone metabolites do not participate in the control of hypothalamic LH-releasing hormone. *J Endocrinol* 109:291-296
207. Shivers BD, Harlan RE, Morrell JI, Pfaff DW 1983 Immunocytochemical localization of luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone in male and female rat brains. Quantitative studies on the effect of gonadal steroids. *Neuroendocrinology* 36:1-12
208. Kalra SP, Kalra PS 1989 Do testosterone and estradiol-17 beta enforce inhibition or stimulation of luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone secretion? *Biol Reprod* 41:559-570

209. Gross DS 1980 Effect of castration and steroid replacement on immunoreactive gonadotropin-releasing hormone in hypothalamus and preoptic area. *Endocrinology* 106:1442-1450
210. Jackson GL, Kuehl D, Rhim TJ 1991 Testosterone inhibits gonadotropin-releasing hormone pulse frequency in the male sheep. *Biol Reprod* 45:188-194
211. Levine JE, Duffy MT 1988 Simultaneous measurement of luteinizing hormone (LH)-releasing hormone, LH, and follicle-stimulating hormone release in intact and short-term castrate rats. *Endocrinology* 122:2211-2221
212. Steiner RA, Bremner WJ, Clifton DK 1982 Regulation of luteinizing hormone pulse frequency and amplitude by testosterone in the adult male rat. *Endocrinology* 111:2055-2061
213. Cheung CY, Davidson JM 1977 Effects of testosterone implants and hypothalamic lesions on luteinizing hormone regulation in the castrated male rat. *Endocrinology* 100:292-302
214. Drouin J, Labrie F 1976 Selective effect of androgens on LH and FSH release in anterior pituitary cells in culture. *Endocrinology* 98:1528-1534.
215. Haisenleder DJ, Dalkin AC, Ortolano GA, Marshall JC, Shupnik MA 1991 A pulsatile gonadotropin-releasing hormone stimulus is required to increase transcription of the gonadotropin subunit genes: evidence for differential regulation of transcription by pulse frequency in vivo. *Endocrinology* 128:509-517.
216. Wierman ME, Gharib SD, LaRovere JM, Badger TM, Chin WW 1988 Selective failure of androgens to regulate follicle stimulating hormone beta messenger ribonucleic acid levels in the male rat. *Mol Endocrinol* 2:492-498.
217. Gharib SD, Wierman ME, Shupnik MA, Chin WW 1990 Molecular biology of the pituitary gonadotropins. *Endocr Rev* 11:177-199.
218. Urban RJ, Davis MR, Rogol AD, Johnson ML, Veldhuis JD 1988 Acute androgen receptor blockade increases luteinizing hormone secretory activity in men. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 67:1149-1155.
219. Davidson JM, Sawyer CH 1961 Evidence for an hypothalamic focus of inhibition of gonadotropin by androgen in the male. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 107:4-7
220. Huang X, Harlan RE 1993 Absence of androgen receptors in LHRH immunoreactive neurons. *Brain Res* 624:309-311.
221. Herbison AE, Skinner DC, Robinson JE, King IS 1996 Androgen receptor-immunoreactive cells in ram hypothalamus: distribution and co-localization

- patterns with gonadotropin-releasing hormone, somatostatin and tyrosine hydroxylase. *Neuroendocrinology* 63:120-131
222. Belsham DD, Evangelou A, Roy D, Duc VL, Brown TJ 1998 Regulation of gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) gene expression by 5 $\alpha$ -dihydrotestosterone in GnRH-secreting GT1-7 hypothalamic neurons. *Endocrinology* 139:1108-1114.
223. McAbee MD, DonCarlos LL 1998 Ontogeny of region-specific sex differences in androgen receptor messenger ribonucleic acid expression in the rat forebrain. *Endocrinology* 139:1738-1745.
224. Butler JA, Sjoberg M, Coen CW 1999 Evidence for oestrogen receptor alpha-immunoreactivity in gonadotrophin-releasing hormone-expressing neurones. *J Neuroendocrinol* 11:331-335
225. Sharifi N, Reuss AE, Wray S 2002 Prenatal LHRH neurons in nasal explant cultures express estrogen receptor beta transcript. *Endocrinology* 143:2503-2507
226. Hrabovszky E, Steinhäuser A, Barabas K, Shughrue PJ, Petersen SL, Merchenthaler I, Liposits Z 2001 Estrogen receptor-beta immunoreactivity in luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone neurons of the rat brain. *Endocrinology* 142:3261-3264
227. Herbison AE, Pape JR 2001 New evidence for estrogen receptors in gonadotropin-releasing hormone neurons. *Front Neuroendocrinol* 22:292-308
228. Kallo I, Butler JA, Barkovics-Kallo M, Goubillon ML, Coen CW 2001 Oestrogen receptor beta-immunoreactivity in gonadotropin releasing hormone-expressing neurones: regulation by oestrogen. *J Neuroendocrinol* 13:741-748
229. Wersinger SR, Haisenleder DJ, Lubahn DB, Rissman EF 1999 Steroid feedback on gonadotropin release and pituitary gonadotropin subunit mRNA in mice lacking a functional estrogen receptor alpha. *Endocrine* 11:137-143
230. Lindzey J, Wetsel WC, Couse JF, Stoker T, Cooper R, Korach KS 1998 Effects of castration and chronic steroid treatments on hypothalamic gonadotropin-releasing hormone content and pituitary gonadotropins in male wild-type and estrogen receptor-alpha knockout mice. *Endocrinology* 139:4092-4101.
231. Couse JF, Yates MM, Walker VR, Korach KS 2003 Characterization of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis in estrogen receptor (ER) Null mice reveals hypergonadism and endocrine sex reversal in females lacking ERalpha but not ERbeta. *Mol Endocrinol* 17:1039-1053
232. Simpson ER 1998 Genetic mutations resulting in estrogen insufficiency in the male. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 145:55-59

233. Robertson KM, Simpson ER, Lacham-Kaplan O, Jones ME 2001 Characterization of the fertility of male aromatase knockout mice. *Journal of Andrology* 22:825-830
234. Fisher CR, Graves KH, Parlow AF, Simpson ER 1998 Characterization of mice deficient in aromatase (ArKO) because of targeted disruption of the *cyp19* gene. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 95:6965-6970
235. Sharpe RM, Atanassova N, McKinnell C, Parte P, Turner KJ, Fisher JS, Kerr JB, Groome NP, Macpherson S, Millar MR, Saunders PT 1998 Abnormalities in functional development of the Sertoli cells in rats treated neonatally with diethylstilbestrol: a possible role for estrogens in Sertoli cell development. *Biol Reprod* 59:1084-1094
236. Shughrue PJ, Lane MV, Scrimo PJ, Merchenthaler I 1998 Comparative distribution of estrogen receptor-alpha (ER-alpha) and beta (ER-beta) mRNA in the rat pituitary, gonad, and reproductive tract. *Steroids* 63:498-504
237. Delbes G, Levacher C, Habert R 2006 Estrogen effects on fetal and neonatal testicular development. *Reproduction* 132:527-538
238. Akingbemi BT 2005 Estrogen regulation of testicular function. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* 3:51
239. Haavisto TE, Adamsson NA, Myllymaki SA, Toppari J, Paranko J 2003 Effects of 4-tert-octylphenol, 4-tert-butylphenol, and diethylstilbestrol on prenatal testosterone surge in the rat. *Reprod Toxicol* 17:593-605
240. Sharpe RM, Rivas A, Walker M, McKinnell C, Fisher JS 2003 Effect of neonatal treatment of rats with potent or weak (environmental) oestrogens, or with a GnRH antagonist, on Leydig cell development and function through puberty into adulthood. *Int J Androl* 26:26-36
241. Cooke PS, Eroschenko VP 1990 Inhibitory effects of technical grade methoxychlor on development of neonatal male mouse reproductive organs. *Biol Reprod* 42:585-596
242. Bellido C, Pinilla L, Aguilar R, Gaytan F, Aguilar E 1990 Possible role of changes in post-natal gonadotrophin concentrations on permanent impairment of the reproductive system in neonatally oestrogenized male rats. *J Reprod Fertil* 90:369-374
243. Akingbemi BT, Ge R, Klinefelter GR, Zirkin BR, Hardy MP 2004 Phthalate-induced Leydig cell hyperplasia is associated with multiple endocrine disturbances. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 101:775-780

244. Goyal HO, Robateau A, Braden TD, Williams CS, Srivastava KK, Ali K 2003 Neonatal estrogen exposure of male rats alters reproductive functions at adulthood. *Biol Reprod* 68:2081-2091
245. Atanassova N, McKinnell C, Walker M, Turner KJ, Fisher JS, Morley M, Millar MR, Groome NP, Sharpe RM 1999 Permanent effects of neonatal estrogen exposure in rats on reproductive hormone levels, Sertoli cell number, and the efficiency of spermatogenesis in adulthood. *Endocrinology* 140:5364-5373
246. Tena-Sempere M, Navarro J, Pinilla L, Gonzalez LC, Huhtaniemi I, Aguilar E 2000 Neonatal exposure to estrogen differentially alters estrogen receptor alpha and beta mRNA expression in rat testis during postnatal development. *J Endocrinol* 165:345-357
247. Cupp AS, Skinner MK 2001 Actions of the endocrine disruptor methoxychlor and its estrogenic metabolite on in vitro embryonic rat seminiferous cord formation and perinatal testis growth. *Reprod Toxicol* 15:317-326
248. Lassarguere J, Livera G, Habert R, Jegou B 2003 Time- and dose-related effects of estradiol and diethylstilbestrol on the morphology and function of the fetal rat testis in culture. *Toxicol Sci* 73:160-169
249. Murono EP, Derk RC, de Leon JH 1999 Biphasic effects of octylphenol on testosterone biosynthesis by cultured Leydig cells from neonatal rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 13:451-462
250. Tsai-Morris CH, Knox G, Luna S, Dufau ML 1986 Acquisition of estradiol-mediated regulatory mechanism of steroidogenesis in cultured fetal rat Leydig cells. *J Biol Chem* 261:3471-3474
251. Abney TO, Myers RB 1991 17 beta-estradiol inhibition of Leydig cell regeneration in the ethane dimethylsulfonate-treated mature rat. *J Androl* 12:295-304
252. Fielden MR, Halgren RG, Fong CJ, Staub C, Johnson L, Chou K, Zacharewski TR 2002 Gestational and lactational exposure of male mice to diethylstilbestrol causes long-term effects on the testis, sperm fertilizing ability in vitro, and testicular gene expression. *Endocrinology* 143:3044-3059
253. Saunders PT, Majdic G, Parte P, Millar MR, Fisher JS, Turner KJ, Sharpe RM 1997 Fetal and perinatal influence of xenoestrogens on testis gene expression. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 424:99-110
254. Delbes G, Levacher C, Duquenne C, Racine C, Pakarinen P, Habert R 2005 Endogenous estrogens inhibit mouse fetal Leydig cell development via estrogen receptor alpha. *Endocrinology* 146:2454-2461

255. McDevitt MA, Glidewell-Kenney C, Weiss J, Chambon P, Jameson JL, Levine JE 2007 Estrogen response element-independent estrogen receptor (ER)-alpha signaling does not rescue sexual behavior but restores normal testosterone secretion in male ERalpha knockout mice. *Endocrinology* 148:5288-5294
256. Price CA, Cooke GM, Sanford LM 2000 Influence of season and low-level oestradiol immunoneutralization on episodic LH and testosterone secretion and testicular steroidogenic enzymes and steroidogenic acute regulatory protein in the adult ram. *J Reprod Fertil* 118:251-262
257. Baker PJ, Johnston H, Abel M, Charlton HM, O'Shaughnessy PJ 2003 Differentiation of adult-type Leydig cells occurs in gonadotrophin-deficient mice. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* 1:4
258. Thomas P, Dressing G, Pang Y, Berg H, Tubbs C, Benninghoff A, Doughty K 2006 Progesterone, estrogen and androgen G-protein coupled receptors in fish gonads. *Steroids* 71:310-316
259. Hatano O, Takayama K, Imai T, Waterman MR, Takakusu A, Omura T, Morohashi K 1994 Sex-dependent expression of a transcription factor, Ad4BP, regulating steroidogenic P-450 genes in the gonads during prenatal and postnatal rat development. *Development* 120:2787-2797
260. Loomis AK, Thomas P 2000 Effects of estrogens and xenoestrogens on androgen production by Atlantic croaker testes in vitro: evidence for a nongenomic action mediated by an estrogen membrane receptor. *Biol Reprod* 62:995-1004
261. Jansen HT, Popiela CL, Jackson GL, Iwamoto GA 1993 A re-evaluation of the effects of gonadal steroids on neuronal activity in the male rat. *Brain Res Bull* 31:217-223
262. Miki T, Liss B, Minami K, Shiuchi T, Saraya A, Kashima Y, Horiuchi M, Ashcroft F, Minokoshi Y, Roeper J, Seino S 2001 ATP-sensitive K<sup>+</sup> channels in the hypothalamus are essential for the maintenance of glucose homeostasis. *Nat Neurosci* 4:507-512
263. Gribble FM, Tucker SJ, Seino S, Ashcroft FM 1998 Tissue specificity of sulfonylureas: studies on cloned cardiac and beta-cell K(ATP) channels. *Diabetes* 47:1412-1418
264. Heron-Milhavet L, Xue-Jun Y, Vannucci SJ, Wood TL, Willing LB, Stannard B, Hernandez-Sanchez C, Mobbs C, Virsolvy A, LeRoith D 2004 Protection against hypoxic-ischemic injury in transgenic mice overexpressing Kir6.2 channel pore in forebrain. *Mol Cell Neurosci* 25:585-593
265. Paxinos G, Watson C 1982 *The rat brain in stereotaxic coordinates*. New York: Academic Press

266. Yokoshiki H, Sunagawa M, Seki T, Sperelakis N 1998 ATP-sensitive K<sup>+</sup> channels in pancreatic, cardiac, and vascular smooth muscle cells. *Am J Physiol* 274:C25-37
267. Dominguez JM, Hull EM 2005 Dopamine, the medial preoptic area, and male sexual behavior. *Physiol Behav* 86:356-368
268. Tucker SJ, Gribble FM, Zhao C, Trapp S, Ashcroft FM 1997 Truncation of Kir6.2 produces ATP-sensitive K<sup>+</sup> channels in the absence of the sulphonylurea receptor. *Nature* 387:179-183
269. Malmnas CO 1973 Testosterone-activated copulatory behavior in the castrated male rat. *Acta Physiol Scand Suppl* 400:9-46
270. Meisel RL, Sachs BD 1994 The physiology of male sexual behavior. In: Knobil E, Neill, J.D. ed. *The physiology of reproduction*. 2nd ed. New York: Raven Press; 3-105
271. Scaletta LL, Hull EM 1990 Systemic or intracranial apomorphine increases copulation in long-term castrated male rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 37:471-475
272. Fraley GS, Thomas-Smith SE, Acohido BV, Steiner RA, Clifton DK 2004 Stimulation of sexual behavior in the male rat by galanin-like peptide. *Horm Behav* 46:551-557
273. Sawada K, Morishige K, Hashimoto K, Tasaka K, Kurachi H, Murata Y, Kurachi Y 2005 Gestational change of K<sup>+</sup> channel opener effect is correlated with the expression of uterine KATP channel subunits. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* 122:49-56
274. Hull EM, Dominguez JM 2007 Sexual behavior in male rodents. *Horm Behav* 52:45-55
275. Hull EM, Du J, Lorrain DS, Matuszewich L 1995 Extracellular dopamine in the medial preoptic area: implications for sexual motivation and hormonal control of copulation. *J Neurosci* 15:7465-7471
276. Sato Y, Shibuya A, Adachi H, Kato R, Horita H, Tsukamoto T 1998 Restoration of sexual behavior and dopaminergic neurotransmission by long term exogenous testosterone replacement in aged male rats. *J Urol* 160:1572-1575
277. Dominguez J, Riolo JV, Xu Z, Hull EM 2001 Regulation by the medial amygdala of copulation and medial preoptic dopamine release. *J Neurosci* 21:349-355
278. Putnam SK, Sato S, Hull EM 2003 Effects of testosterone metabolites on copulation and medial preoptic dopamine release in castrated male rats. *Horm Behav* 44:419-426

279. Du J, Lorrain DS, Hull EM 1998 Castration decreases extracellular, but increases intracellular, dopamine in medial preoptic area of male rats. *Brain Res* 782:11-17
280. Malmnas CO 1977 Dopaminergic reversal of the decline after castration of rat copulatory behaviour. *J Endocrinol* 73:187-188
281. Zhu DX, Sullivan JP, Brioni JD 1999 ATP-sensitive potassium channels regulate in vivo dopamine release in rat striatum. *Jpn J Pharmacol* 79:59-64
282. Yamada K, Inagaki N 2005 Neuroprotection by KATP channels. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 38:945-949
283. Wade GN, Schneider JE, Li HY 1996 Control of fertility by metabolic cues. *Am J Physiol* 270:E1-19
284. Pryor S, Bronson FH 1981 Relative and combined effects of low temperature, poor diet, and short daylength on the productivity of wild house mice. *Biol Reprod* 25:734-743
285. Hamilton GD, Bronson FH 1985 Food restriction and reproductive development in wild house mice. *Biol Reprod* 32:773-778
286. Sachs BD 1965 Sexual Behavior of Male Rats after One to Nine Days without Food. *J Comp Physiol Psychol* 60:144-146
287. Leedom LJ, Meehan WP 1989 The psychoneuroendocrinology of diabetes mellitus in rodents. *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 14:275-294
288. Romeo JH, Seftel AD, Madhun ZT, Aron DC 2000 Sexual function in men with diabetes type 2: association with glycemic control. *J Urol* 163:788-791
289. Steger RW, Amador A, Lam E, Rathert J, Weis J, Smith MS 1989 Streptozotocin-induced deficits in sex behavior and neuroendocrine function in male rats. *Endocrinology* 124:1737-1743
290. Fernandez-Collazo EL, Foglia VG 1970 Sexual behavior of the male diabetic rat. *Physiol Behav* 5:1451-1454
291. McVary KT, Rathnau CH, McKenna KE 1997 Sexual dysfunction in the diabetic BB/WOR rat: a role of central neuropathy. *Am J Physiol* 272:R259-267
292. Hassan AA, Hassouna MM, Taketo T, Gagnon C, Elhilali MM 1993 The effect of diabetes on sexual behavior and reproductive tract function in male rats. *J Urol* 149:148-154

293. Murray FT, Johnson RD, Sciadini M, Katovich MJ, Rountree J, Jewett H 1992 Erectile and copulatory dysfunction in chronically diabetic BB/WOR rats. *Am J Physiol* 263:E151-157
294. Escrig A, Marin R, Abreu P, Gonzalez-Mora JL, Mas M 2002 Changes in mating behavior, erectile function, and nitric oxide levels in penile corpora cavernosa in streptozotocin-diabetic rats. *Biol Reprod* 66:185-189
295. Fraley GS 2006 Immunolesions of glucoresponsive projections to the arcuate nucleus alter glucoprivic-induced alterations in food intake, luteinizing hormone secretion, and GALP mRNA, but not sex behavior in adult male rats. *Neuroendocrinology* 83:97-105
296. Politi DM, Rogawski MA 1991 Glyburide-sensitive K<sup>+</sup> channels in cultured rat hippocampal neurons: activation by cromakalim and energy-depleting conditions. *Mol Pharmacol* 40:308-315
297. During MJ, Leone P, Davis KE, Kerr D, Sherwin RS 1995 Glucose modulates rat substantia nigra GABA release in vivo via ATP-sensitive potassium channels. *J Clin Invest* 95:2403-2408
298. Kudwa AE, Michopoulos V, Gatewood JD, Rissman EF 2006 Roles of estrogen receptors alpha and beta in differentiation of mouse sexual behavior. *Neuroscience* 138:921-928
299. Rissman EF, Heck AL, Leonard JE, Shupnik MA, Gustafsson JA 2002 Disruption of estrogen receptor beta gene impairs spatial learning in female mice. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 99:3996-4001
300. Temple JL, Fugger HN, Li X, Shetty SJ, Gustafsson J, Rissman EF 2001 Estrogen receptor beta regulates sexually dimorphic neural responses to estradiol. *Endocrinology* 142:510-513
301. Greco B, Allegretto EA, Tetel MJ, Blaustein JD 2001 Coexpression of ER beta with ER alpha and progesterin receptor proteins in the female rat forebrain: effects of estradiol treatment. *Endocrinology* 142:5172-5181
302. Lindberg MK, Moverare S, Skrtic S, Gao H, Dahlman-Wright K, Gustafsson JA, Ohlsson C 2003 Estrogen receptor (ER)-beta reduces ERalpha-regulated gene transcription, supporting a "ying yang" relationship between ERalpha and ERbeta in mice. *Molecular Endocrinology* 17:203-208
303. Kudwa AE, Gustafsson JA, Rissman EF 2004 Estrogen receptor beta modulates estradiol induction of progesterin receptor immunoreactivity in male, but not in female, mouse medial preoptic area. *Endocrinology* 145:4500-4506

304. **Nomura M, Korach KS, Pfaff DW, Ogawa S 2003 Estrogen receptor beta (ERbeta) protein levels in neurons depend on estrogen receptor alpha (ERalpha) gene expression and on its ligand in a brain region-specific manner. *Brain Research Molecular Brain Research* 110:7-14**
305. **Tsai MJ, O'Malley BW 1994 Molecular mechanisms of action of steroid/thyroid receptor superfamily members. *Annu Rev Biochem* 63:451-486**
306. **Smith CL, O'Malley BW 2004 Coregulator function: a key to understanding tissue specificity of selective receptor modulators. *Endocr Rev* 25:45-71**
307. **McKenna NJ, Lanz RB, O'Malley BW 1999 Nuclear receptor coregulators: cellular and molecular biology. *Endocr Rev* 20:321-344**
308. **Glass CK 1994 Differential recognition of target genes by nuclear receptor monomers, dimers, and heterodimers. *Endocr Rev* 15:391-407**
309. **Ronnekleiv OK, Kelly MJ 2005 Diversity of ovarian steroid signaling in the hypothalamus. *Frontiers in Neuroendocrinology* 26:65-84**
310. **Navarro CE, Abdul Saeed S, Murdock C, Martinez-Fuentes AJ, Arora KK, Krsmanovic LZ, Catt KJ 2003 Regulation of cyclic adenosine 3',5'-monophosphate signaling and pulsatile neurosecretion by Gi-coupled plasma membrane estrogen receptors in immortalized gonadotropin-releasing hormone neurons.[republished in *Mol Endocrinol.* 2003 Dec;17(12):1792-1804; PMID: 14680004]. *Molecular Endocrinology* 17:1792-1804**
311. **Coleman KM, Smith CL 2001 Intracellular signaling pathways: nongenomic actions of estrogens and ligand-independent activation of estrogen receptors. *Frontiers in Bioscience* 6:D1379-1391**
312. **Cato AC, Nestl A, Mink S 2002 Rapid actions of steroid receptors in cellular signaling pathways. *Science's Stke [Electronic Resource]: Signal Transduction Knowledge Environment* 2002:RE9**
313. **Aronica SM, Kraus WL, Katzenellenbogen BS 1994 Estrogen action via the cAMP signaling pathway: stimulation of adenylate cyclase and cAMP-regulated gene transcription. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 91:8517-8521**
314. **Castoria G, Barone MV, Di Domenico M, Bilancio A, Ametrano D, Migliaccio A, Auricchio F 1999 Non-transcriptional action of oestradiol and progestin triggers DNA synthesis. *EMBO Journal* 18:2500-2510**
315. **Honda S, Harada N, Ito S, Takagi Y, Maeda S 1998 Disruption of sexual behavior in male aromatase-deficient mice lacking exons 1 and 2 of the *cyp19* gene. *Biochemical & Biophysical Research Communications* 252:445-449**

316. Ge RS, Hardy MP 1998 Variation in the end products of androgen biosynthesis and metabolism during postnatal differentiation of rat Leydig cells. *Endocrinology* 139:3787-3795
317. Georgiou M, Perkins LM, Payne AH 1987 Steroid synthesis-dependent, oxygen-mediated damage of mitochondrial and microsomal cytochrome P-450 enzymes in rat Leydig cell cultures. *Endocrinology* 121:1390-1399
318. Teysier C, Belguise K, Galtier F, Chalbos D 2001 Characterization of the physical interaction between estrogen receptor alpha and JUN proteins. *J Biol Chem* 276:36361-36369
319. Manna PR, Eubank DW, Lalli E, Sassone-Corsi P, Stocco DM 2003 Transcriptional regulation of the mouse steroidogenic acute regulatory protein gene by the cAMP response-element binding protein and steroidogenic factor 1. *J Mol Endocrinol* 30:381-397
320. Glaze GM 1984 Diethylstilbestrol exposure in utero: review of literature. *J Am Osteopath Assoc* 83:435-438
321. Sharpe RM 2004 Environmental oestrogens: foe or friend? *J Neuroendocrinol* 16:867-868
322. Sharpe RM, Skakkebaek NE 1993 Are oestrogens involved in falling sperm counts and disorders of the male reproductive tract? *Lancet* 341:1392-1395
323. Vos JG, Dybing E, Greim HA, Ladefoged O, Lambre C, Tarazona JV, Brandt I, Vethaak AD 2000 Health effects of endocrine-disrupting chemicals on wildlife, with special reference to the European situation. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 30:71-133
324. Colborn T, vom Saal FS, Soto AM 1993 Developmental effects of endocrine-disrupting chemicals in wildlife and humans. *Environ Health Perspect* 101:378-384
325. Dufau ML, Winters CA, Hattori M, Aquilano D, Baranao JL, Nozu K, Baukal A, Catt KJ 1984 Hormonal regulation of androgen production by the Leydig cell. *J Steroid Biochem* 20:161-173
326. Miller CD, Miller WL 1996 Transcriptional repression of the ovine follicle-stimulating hormone-beta gene by 17 beta-estradiol. *Endocrinology* 137:3437-3446
327. Strahl BD, Huang HJ, Sebastian J, Ghosh BR, Miller WL 1998 Transcriptional activation of the ovine follicle-stimulating hormone beta-subunit gene by gonadotropin-releasing hormone: involvement of two activating protein-1-binding sites and protein kinase C. *Endocrinology* 139:4455-4465

328. Zhang C, Bosch MA, Levine JE, Ronnekleiv OK, Kelly MJ 2007 Gonadotropin-releasing hormone neurons express K(ATP) channels that are regulated by estrogen and responsive to glucose and metabolic inhibition. *J Neurosci* 27:10153-10164
329. Seyrek M, Yildiz O, Ulusoy HB, Yildirim V 2007 Testosterone relaxes isolated human radial artery by potassium channel opening action. *J Pharmacol Sci* 103:309-316
330. Er F, Michels G, Gassanov N, Rivero F, Hoppe UC 2004 Testosterone induces cytoprotection by activating ATP-sensitive K<sup>+</sup> channels in the cardiac mitochondrial inner membrane. *Circulation* 110:3100-3107
331. Han DH, Chae MR, Jung JH, So I, Park JK, Lee SW 2008 Effect of testosterone on potassium channel opening in human corporal smooth muscle cells. *J Sex Med* 5:822-832
332. Loss ES, Jacobsen M, Costa ZS, Jacobus AP, Borelli F, Wassermann GF 2004 Testosterone modulates K(+)ATP channels in Sertoli cell membrane via the PLC-PIP2 pathway. *Horm Metab Res* 36:519-525
333. Rhees RW, Kirk BA, Sephton S, Lephart ED 1997 Effects of prenatal testosterone on sexual behavior, reproductive morphology and LH secretion in the female rat. *Dev Neurosci* 19:430-437.
334. Scordalakes EM, Imwalle DB, Rissman EF 2002 Oestrogen's masculine side: mediation of mating in male mice. *Reproduction* 124:331-338
335. Lephart ED, Simpson ER, McPhaul MJ, Kilgore MW, Wilson JD, Ojeda SR 1992 Brain aromatase cytochrome P-450 messenger RNA levels and enzyme activity during prenatal and perinatal development in the rat. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 16:187-192
336. Houtsmuller EJ, Brand T, de Jonge FH, Joosten RN, van de Poll NE, Slob AK 1994 SDN-POA volume, sexual behavior, and partner preference of male rats affected by perinatal treatment with ATD. *Physiol Behav* 56:535-541
337. vom Saal FS, Grant WM, McMullen CW, Laves KS 1983 High fetal estrogen concentrations: correlation with increased adult sexual activity and decreased aggression in male mice. *Science* 220:1306-1309
338. McCarthy MM, Schlenker EH, Pfaff DW 1993 Enduring consequences of neonatal treatment with antisense oligodeoxynucleotides to estrogen receptor messenger ribonucleic acid on sexual differentiation of rat brain. *Endocrinology* 133:433-439.
339. Vega Matuszczyk JV, Larsson K 1995 Sexual preference and feminine and masculine sexual behavior of male rats prenatally exposed to antiandrogen or antiestrogen. *Horm Behav* 29:191-206

340. Shapiro SK 1973 Hypersexual behavior complicating levodopa (L-dopa) therapy. *Minn Med* 56:58-59
341. Bowers MB, Jr., Van Woert M, Davis L 1971 Sexual behavior during L-dopa treatment for Parkinsonism. *Am J Psychiatry* 127:1691-1693
342. Barbeau A 1969 L-dopa therapy in Parkinson's disease: a critical review of nine years' experience. *Can Med Assoc J* 101:59-68
343. Lal S, Ackman D, Thavundayil JX, Kiely ME, Etienne P 1984 Effect of apomorphine, a dopamine receptor agonist, on penile tumescence in normal subjects. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 8:695-699
344. Knegtering H, van der Moolen AE, Castelein S, Kluiters H, van den Bosch RJ 2003 What are the effects of antipsychotics on sexual dysfunctions and endocrine functioning? *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 28 Suppl 2:109-123
345. Compton MT, Miller AH 2001 Sexual side effects associated with conventional and atypical antipsychotics. *Psychopharmacol Bull* 35:89-108
346. Barber TM, Bennett AJ, Gloyd AL, Groves CJ, Sovio U, Ruukonen A, Martikainen H, Pouta A, Taponen S, Weedon MN, Hartikainen AL, Wass JA, Jarvelin MR, Zeggini E, Franks S, McCarthy MI 2007 Relationship between E23K (an established type II diabetes-susceptibility variant within KCNJ11), polycystic ovary syndrome and androgen levels. *Eur J Hum Genet* 15:679-684
347. Pedram A, Razandi M, Sainson RC, Kim JK, Hughes CC, Levin ER 2007 A conserved mechanism for steroid receptor translocation to the plasma membrane. *J Biol Chem* 282:22278-22288
348. Kitay JI 1961 Sex differences in adrenal cortical secretion in the rat. *Endocrinology* 68:818-824
349. Viau V, Meaney MJ 1991 Variations in the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal response to stress during the estrous cycle in the rat. *Endocrinology* 129:2503-2511
350. Kornstein SG 1997 Gender differences in depression: implications for treatment. *J Clin Psychiatry* 58 Suppl 15:12-18
351. Critchlow V, Liebelt RA, Bar-Sela M, Mountcastle W, Lipscomb HS 1963 Sex difference in resting pituitary-adrenal function in the rat. *Am J Physiol* 205:807-815
352. Lund TD, Munson DJ, Haldy ME, Handa RJ 2004 Dihydrotestosterone may inhibit hypothalamo-pituitary-adrenal activity by acting through estrogen receptor in the male mouse. *Neurosci Lett* 365:43-47

353. Burgess LH, Handa RJ 1992 Chronic estrogen-induced alterations in adrenocorticotropin and corticosterone secretion, and glucocorticoid receptor-mediated functions in female rats. *Endocrinology* 131:1261-1269
354. Lund TD, Munson DJ, Haldy ME, Handa RJ 2004 Dihydrotestosterone may inhibit hypothalamo-pituitary-adrenal activity by acting through estrogen receptor in the male mouse. *Neurosci Lett* 365:43-47.
355. Handa RJ, Nunley KM, Lorens SA, Louie JP, McGivern RF, Bollnow MR 1994 Androgen regulation of adrenocorticotropin and corticosterone secretion in the male rat following novelty and foot shock stressors. *Physiol Behav* 55:117-124
356. Gaskin JH, Kitay JI 1970 Adrenocortical function in the hamster. Sex differences and effects of gonadal hormones. *Endocrinology* 87:779-786
357. Seale JV, Wood SA, Atkinson HC, Bate E, Lightman SL, Ingram CD, Jessop DS, Harbuz MS 2004 Gonadectomy reverses the sexually diergic patterns of circadian and stress-induced hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis activity in male and female rats. *J Neuroendocrinol* 16:516-524
358. Patchev VK, Hayashi S, Orikasa C, Almeida OF 1995 Implications of estrogen-dependent brain organization for gender differences in hypothalamo-pituitary-adrenal regulation. *FASEB J* 9:419-423
359. Viau V, Meaney MJ 1996 The inhibitory effect of testosterone on hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal responses to stress is mediated by the medial preoptic area. *J Neurosci* 16:1866-1876
360. Seale JV, Wood SA, Atkinson HC, Lightman SL, Harbuz MS 2005 Organizational role for testosterone and estrogen on adult hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis activity in the male rat. *Endocrinology* 146:1973-1982
361. Walf AA, Frye CA 2006 A review and update of mechanisms of estrogen in the hippocampus and amygdala for anxiety and depression behavior. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 31:1097-1111
362. Mora S, Dussaubat N, Diaz-Veliz G 1996 Effects of the estrous cycle and ovarian hormones on behavioral indices of anxiety in female rats. *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 21:609-620
363. Aikey JL, Nyby JG, Anmuth DM, James PJ 2002 Testosterone rapidly reduces anxiety in male house mice (*Mus musculus*). *Horm Behav* 42:448-460
364. Frye CA, Edinger K, Sumida K 2008 Androgen Administration to Aged Male Mice Increases Anti-Anxiety Behavior and Enhances Cognitive Performance. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 33:1049-1061

365. Frye CA, Wawrzycki J 2003 Effect of prenatal stress and gonadal hormone condition on depressive behaviors of female and male rats. *Horm Behav* 44:319-326
366. Vogt MA, Chourbaji S, Brandwein C, Dormann C, Sprengel R, Gass P 2008 Suitability of tamoxifen-induced mutagenesis for behavioral phenotyping. *Exp Neurol* 211:25-33
367. Dalla C, Antoniou K, Papadopoulou-Daifoti Z, Balthazart J, Bakker J 2005 Male aromatase-knockout mice exhibit normal levels of activity, anxiety and "depressive-like" symptomatology. *Behav Brain Res* 163:186-193
368. Bodo C, Rissman EF 2006 New roles for estrogen receptor beta in behavior and neuroendocrinology. *Front Neuroendocrinol* 27:217-232
369. Lund TD, Rovis T, Chung WC, Handa RJ 2005 Novel actions of estrogen receptor-beta on anxiety-related behaviors. *Endocrinology* 146:797-807
370. Krezel W, Dupont S, Krust A, Chambon P, Chapman PF 2001 Increased anxiety and synaptic plasticity in estrogen receptor beta -deficient mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 98:12278-12282
371. Osterlund MK, Overstreet DH, Hurd YL 1999 The flinders sensitive line rats, a genetic model of depression, show abnormal serotonin receptor mRNA expression in the brain that is reversed by 17beta-estradiol. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 74:158-166
372. Perlman WR, Tomaskovic-Crook E, Montague DM, Webster MJ, Rubinow DR, Kleinman JE, Weickert CS 2005 Alteration in estrogen receptor alpha mRNA levels in frontal cortex and hippocampus of patients with major mental illness. *Biol Psychiatry* 58:812-824
373. Perlman WR, Webster MJ, Kleinman JE, Weickert CS 2004 Reduced glucocorticoid and estrogen receptor alpha messenger ribonucleic acid levels in the amygdala of patients with major mental illness. *Biol Psychiatry* 56:844-852
374. Tsai SJ, Wang YC, Hong CJ, Chiu HJ 2003 Association study of oestrogen receptor alpha gene polymorphism and suicidal behaviours in major depressive disorder. *Psychiatr Genet* 13:19-22
375. Jones I, Middle F, McCandless F, Coyle N, Robertson E, Brockington I, Lendon C, Craddock N 2000 Molecular genetic studies of bipolar disorder and puerperal psychosis at two polymorphisms in the estrogen receptor alpha gene (ESR 1). *Am J Med Genet* 96:850-853
376. Tiemeier H, Schuit SC, den Heijer T, van Meurs JB, van Tuijl HR, Hofman A, Breteler MM, Pols HA, Uitterlinden AG 2005 Estrogen receptor alpha gene

- polymorphisms and anxiety disorder in an elderly population. *Mol Psychiatry* 10:806-807
377. van Gaalen MM, Steckler T 2000 Behavioural analysis of four mouse strains in an anxiety test battery. *Behav Brain Res* 115:95-106
378. Pare WP, Glavin GB 1986 Restraint stress in biomedical research: a review. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 10:339-370
379. Lister RG 1987 The use of a plus-maze to measure anxiety in the mouse. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 92:180-185
380. Njung'e K, Handley SL 1991 Evaluation of marble-burying behavior as a model of anxiety. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 38:63-67
381. Deacon RM 2006 Digging and marble burying in mice: simple methods for in vivo identification of biological impacts. *Nat Protoc* 1:122-124
382. Porsolt RD, Anton G, Blavet N, Jalfre M 1978 Behavioural despair in rats: a new model sensitive to antidepressant treatments. *Eur J Pharmacol* 47:379-391
383. Lund TD, Hinds LR, Handa RJ 2006 The androgen 5alpha-dihydrotestosterone and its metabolite 5alpha-androstan-3beta, 17beta-diol inhibit the hypothalamo-pituitary-adrenal response to stress by acting through estrogen receptor beta-expressing neurons in the hypothalamus. *J Neurosci* 26:1448-1456
384. Bao AM, Hestiantoro A, Van Someren EJ, Swaab DF, Zhou JN 2005 Colocalization of corticotropin-releasing hormone and oestrogen receptor-alpha in the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus in mood disorders. *Brain* 128:1301-1313
385. Vamvakopoulos NC, Chrousos GP 1993 Evidence of direct estrogenic regulation of human corticotropin-releasing hormone gene expression. Potential implications for the sexual dimorphism of the stress response and immune/inflammatory reaction. *J Clin Invest* 92:1896-1902
386. van de Stolpe A, Slycke AJ, Reinders MO, Zomer AW, Goodenough S, Behl C, Seasholtz AF, van der Saag PT 2004 Estrogen receptor (ER)-mediated transcriptional regulation of the human corticotropin-releasing hormone-binding protein promoter: differential effects of ERalpha and ERbeta. *Mol Endocrinol* 18:2908-2923
387. Lalmansingh AS, Uht RM 2008 Estradiol regulates corticotropin-releasing hormone gene (crh) expression in a rapid and phasic manner that parallels estrogen receptor-alpha and -beta recruitment to a 3',5'-cyclic adenosine 5'-monophosphate regulatory region of the proximal crh promoter. *Endocrinology* 149:346-357

388. Walf AA, Rhodes ME, Frye CA 2004 Antidepressant effects of ERbeta-selective estrogen receptor modulators in the forced swim test. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 78:523-529
389. Bernardi M, Vergoni AV, Sandrini M, Tagliavini S, Bertolini A 1989 Influence of ovariectomy, estradiol and progesterone on the behavior of mice in an experimental model of depression. *Physiol Behav* 45:1067-1068
390. Rocha BA, Fleischer R, Schaeffer JM, Rohrer SP, Hickey GJ 2005 17 Beta-estradiol-induced antidepressant-like effect in the forced swim test is absent in estrogen receptor-beta knockout (BERKO) mice. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 179:637-643
391. Walf AA, Ciriza I, Garcia-Segura LM, Frye CA 2008 Antisense oligodeoxynucleotides for estrogen receptor-beta and alpha attenuate estradiol's modulation of affective and sexual behavior, respectively. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 33:431-440
392. Smith GW, Aubry JM, Dellu F, Contarino A, Bilezikjian LM, Gold LH, Chen R, Marchuk Y, Hauser C, Bentley CA, Sawchenko PE, Koob GF, Vale W, Lee KF 1998 Corticotropin releasing factor receptor 1-deficient mice display decreased anxiety, impaired stress response, and aberrant neuroendocrine development. *Neuron* 20:1093-1102
393. Pich EM, Koob GF, Heilig M, Menzaghi F, Vale W, Weiss F 1993 Corticotropin-releasing factor release from the mediobasal hypothalamus of the rat as measured by microdialysis. *Neuroscience* 55:695-707
394. Adamec RE, McKay D 1993 Amygdala kindling, anxiety, and corticotrophin releasing factor (CRF). *Physiol Behav* 54:423-431
395. Matsushime H, Quelle DE, Shurtleff SA, Shibuya M, Sherr CJ, Kato JY 1994 D-type cyclin-dependent kinase activity in mammalian cells. *Mol Cell Biol* 14:2066-2076
396. Lew DJ, Dulic V, Reed SI 1991 Isolation of three novel human cyclins by rescue of G1 cyclin (Cln) function in yeast. *Cell* 66:1197-1206
397. Tamaru T, Okada M, Nakagawa H 1994 Differential expression of D type cyclins during neuronal maturation. *Neurosci Lett* 168:229-232
398. Tamaru T, Trigun SK, Okada M, Nakagawa H 1993 Identification of cells expressing a D type G1 cyclin in matured brain: implication for its role in neuronal function. *Neurosci Lett* 153:169-172

399. Kowalczyk A, Filipkowski RK, Rylski M, Wilczynski GM, Konopacki FA, Jaworski J, Ciemerych MA, Sicinski P, Kaczmarek L 2004 The critical role of cyclin D2 in adult neurogenesis. *J Cell Biol* 167:209-213
400. Simske JS, Kaech SM, Harp SA, Kim SK 1996 LET-23 receptor localization by the cell junction protein LIN-7 during *C. elegans* vulval induction. *Cell* 85:195-204
401. Jo K, Derin R, Li M, Bredt DS 1999 Characterization of MALS/Velis-1, -2, and -3: a family of mammalian LIN-7 homologs enriched at brain synapses in association with the postsynaptic density-95/NMDA receptor postsynaptic complex. *J Neurosci* 19:4189-4199
402. Butz S, Okamoto M, Sudhof TC 1998 A tripartite protein complex with the potential to couple synaptic vesicle exocytosis to cell adhesion in brain. *Cell* 94:773-782
403. Fabjani G, Kriegshaeuser G, Schuetz A, Prix L, Zeillinger R 2005 Biochip for K-ras mutation screening in ovarian cancer. *Clin Chem* 51:784-787
404. Zhao ZZ, Nyholt DR, Le L, Martin NG, James MR, Treloar SA, Montgomery GW 2006 KRAS variation and risk of endometriosis. *Mol Hum Reprod* 12:671-676
405. Okuda O, Bressler J, Chang L, Brightman M 1991 Viral Kirsten ras infection differentiates PC12 cells and enhances their survival upon implantation into brain. *Exp Neurol* 113:330-337
406. Rehbein M, Wege K, Buck F, Schweizer M, Richter D, Kindler S 2002 Molecular characterization of MARTA1, a protein interacting with the dendritic targeting element of MAP2 mRNAs. *J Neurochem* 82:1039-1046
407. Wang JZ, Liu F 2008 Microtubule-associated protein tau in development, degeneration and protection of neurons. *Prog Neurobiol*
408. Pappasozomenos SC 1997 The heat shock-induced hyperphosphorylation of tau is estrogen-independent and prevented by androgens: implications for Alzheimer disease. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 94:6612-6617
409. Fowler VM 1990 Tropomodulin: a cytoskeletal protein that binds to the end of erythrocyte tropomyosin and inhibits tropomyosin binding to actin. *J Cell Biol* 111:471-481
410. Cox PR, Fowler V, Xu B, Sweatt JD, Paylor R, Zoghbi HY 2003 Mice lacking Tropomodulin-2 show enhanced long-term potentiation, hyperactivity, and deficits in learning and memory. *Mol Cell Neurosci* 23:1-12
411. Jaffer ZM, Chernoff J 2002 p21-activated kinases: three more join the Pak. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 34:713-717

412. Rousseau V, Goupille O, Morin N, Barnier JV 2003 A new constitutively active brain PAK3 isoform displays modified specificities toward Rac and Cdc42 GTPases. *J Biol Chem* 278:3912-3920
413. Knaus UG, Bokoch GM 1998 The p21Rac/Cdc42-activated kinases (PAKs). *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 30:857-862
414. Burbelo PD, Kozak CA, Finegold AA, Hall A, Pirone DM 1999 Cloning, central nervous system expression and chromosomal mapping of the mouse PAK-1 and PAK-3 genes. *Gene* 232:209-215
415. Bienvenu T, des Portes V, McDonnell N, Carrie A, Zemni R, Couvert P, Ropers HH, Moraine C, van Bokhoven H, Fryns JP, Allen K, Walsh CA, Boue J, Kahn A, Chelly J, Beldjord C 2000 Missense mutation in PAK3, R67C, causes X-linked nonspecific mental retardation. *Am J Med Genet* 93:294-298
416. Allen KM, Gleeson JG, Bagrodia S, Partington MW, MacMillan JC, Cerione RA, Mulley JC, Walsh CA 1998 PAK3 mutation in nonsyndromic X-linked mental retardation. *Nat Genet* 20:25-30
417. Brenman JE, Chao DS, Gee SH, McGee AW, Craven SE, Santillano DR, Wu Z, Huang F, Xia H, Peters MF, Froehner SC, Brecht DS 1996 Interaction of nitric oxide synthase with the postsynaptic density protein PSD-95 and alpha1-syntrophin mediated by PDZ domains. *Cell* 84:757-767
418. Kornau HC, Schenker LT, Kennedy MB, Seeburg PH 1995 Domain interaction between NMDA receptor subunits and the postsynaptic density protein PSD-95. *Science* 269:1737-1740
419. Sattler R, Xiong Z, Lu WY, Hafner M, MacDonald JF, Tymianski M 1999 Specific coupling of NMDA receptor activation to nitric oxide neurotoxicity by PSD-95 protein. *Science* 284:1845-1848
420. Jaffrey SR, Snowman AM, Eliasson MJ, Cohen NA, Snyder SH 1998 CAPON: a protein associated with neuronal nitric oxide synthase that regulates its interactions with PSD95. *Neuron* 20:115-124
421. Miranda A, Garcia J, Lopez C, Gordon D, Palacio C, Restrepo G, Ortiz J, Montoya G, Cardeno C, Calle J, Lopez M, Campo O, Bedoya G, Ruiz-Linares A, Ospina-Duque J 2006 Putative association of the carboxy-terminal PDZ ligand of neuronal nitric oxide synthase gene (CAPON) with schizophrenia in a Colombian population. *Schizophr Res* 82:283-285
422. Zheng Y, Li H, Qin W, Chen W, Duan Y, Xiao Y, Li C, Zhang J, Li X, Feng G, He L 2005 Association of the carboxyl-terminal PDZ ligand of neuronal nitric oxide synthase gene with schizophrenia in the Chinese Han population. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 328:809-815

423. **Brzustowicz LM, Simone J, Mohseni P, Hayter JE, Hodgkinson KA, Chow EW, Bassett AS 2004 Linkage disequilibrium mapping of schizophrenia susceptibility to the CAPON region of chromosome 1q22. *Am J Hum Genet* 74:1057-1063**
424. **Cho EA, Dressler GR 1998 TCF-4 binds beta-catenin and is expressed in distinct regions of the embryonic brain and limbs. *Mech Dev* 77:9-18**
425. **McMahon AP, Bradley A 1990 The Wnt-1 (int-1) proto-oncogene is required for development of a large region of the mouse brain. *Cell* 62:1073-1085**
426. **Korinek V, Barker N, Willert K, Molenaar M, Roose J, Wagenaar G, Markman M, Lamers W, Destree O, Clevers H 1998 Two members of the Tcf family implicated in Wnt/beta-catenin signaling during embryogenesis in the mouse. *Mol Cell Biol* 18:1248-1256**
427. **Smith U 2007 TCF7L2 and type 2 diabetes--we WNT to know. *Diabetologia* 50:5-7**
428. **De Vries GJ, Rissman EF, Simerly RB, Yang LY, Scordalakes EM, Auger CJ, Swain A, Lovell-Badge R, Burgoyne PS, Arnold AP 2002 A model system for study of sex chromosome effects on sexually dimorphic neural and behavioral traits. *J Neurosci* 22:9005-9014**

**APPENDIX I: THE ROLE OF CLASSICAL AND NON-CLASSICAL ER $\alpha$   
SIGNALING IN STRESS RESPONSIVENESS,  
ANXIETY, AND DEPRESSION**

**Abstract**

The expression of stress, anxiety, and depression is sexually dimorphic in humans and rodents. Females respond more robustly to stressors and develop anxiety and depression disorders more frequently than males. Varying levels of estrogen during fetal development and throughout adulthood are believed to cause these sex differences. However, relatively little is known about the effects of estrogen on these behaviors in the male. The goal of the present study was to examine the effects of ER $\alpha$  deletion on basal and stress-induced corticosterone secretion, anxiety-like behavior, and depressive-like behavior in male mice. I additionally utilized non-classical ER $\alpha$  knock-in mice (ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup>), in which the mutant ER $\alpha$  can only participate in ERE-independent signaling pathways, to examine the relative roles of classical and non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling mechanisms *in vivo*. I found that basal corticosterone levels were elevated in ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> and ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> males, similar to that observed in female mice, suggesting that E<sub>2</sub> may masculinize the HPA axis via classical ER $\alpha$  signaling pathways. ER $\alpha$ <sup>-AA</sup> mice also display an enhanced response to restraint stress, suggesting that non-classical ER $\alpha$  pathways stimulate corticosterone secretion in the absence of ER $\alpha$ -DNA binding. Elevated plus maze, open field, and marble-burying tests revealed that ER $\alpha$  does not contribute to anxiety-like behavior, and the forced-swim test revealed that ER $\alpha$  does not contribute to depressive-like behavior in the male. Although stress is closely associated with anxiety and depression, my findings suggest that E<sub>2</sub> regulates these responses independently. Together these data contribute to our understanding of the molecular mechanisms underlying estrogen regulation of stress and affective behaviors in the male.

## Introduction

Activity of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis is sexually dimorphic and is attributed, in part, to circulating gonadal steroid hormones (348), (349-355). Adult female rodents display enhanced basal and stress-induced corticosterone secretion compared to males (349, 353-358). In males, testosterone (T) inhibits HPA axis activity, whereas in females, estrogens enhance HPA axis activity (354, 355, 357, 359).

Other evidence suggests that the sexual dimorphism in corticosterone release is due, at least in part, to organizational effects of estrogen during critical periods of development (358, 360). Neonatal estrogen treatment in female rats effectively masculinized a number of neuroendocrine mechanisms related to HPA axis function (358), and male rats treated during prenatal and neonatal development with the aromatase inhibitor ATD displayed elevated basal and stress-induced corticosterone levels (360), suggesting that early estrogen exposure acts to masculinize HPA axis activity. Based on this evidence, I hypothesized that blocking estrogen signaling through ER $\alpha$  deletion would similarly feminize the male HPA axis. Interestingly, stress responsiveness has not been examined in any of the ER knockout mouse models to date.

Affective behavior in rodents can be altered by HPA axis activity (361); however, whether there is a relationship between estrogen's effects on the HPA axis and affective behavior is not entirely clear. Anxiety and depression are sexually dimorphic and regulated by estrogen, but few studies have addressed the effect of estrogen on these behaviors in the male, and those that do have produced conflicting results. In males, estradiol benzoate has been shown to increase anxiety in male rats (362), but have no effect in male mice (363), whereas estradiol (E<sub>2</sub>) has been shown to reduce anxiety of male mice, but only in some tests (364). In the forced-swim test, castration induces depressive-like behavior, and E<sub>2</sub> has an acute antidepressant effect (365).

Recent evidence also demonstrates that adult male mice treated for five days with the ER antagonist tamoxifen displayed significantly more depressive-like behavior than controls in the forced-swim test, as indicated by more time spent immobile, even four weeks after the drug treatment (366). However, aromatase knockout mice (ArKO) have been reported to display normal levels of anxiety- and depressive-like behavior, indicating that estrogen deficiency has no affect on these behaviors (367). The role of ER $\alpha$  in mediating estrogen effects on mood and affect is also unclear. While ER $\beta$  appears to play a predominant role in the regulation of anxiety and depression (368), other evidence suggests that ER $\alpha$  makes some contributions to these behaviors. For example, the ER $\alpha$ -specific agonist PPT increased anxiety in adult rats of both sexes (369). ER $\alpha$ KO males have been reported to display increased (181), decreased (180), or normal anxiety (370). Female ER $\alpha$ KO mice demonstrate increased anxiety compared to wild-type counterparts (71). Of note, ER $\alpha$  mRNA expression is lower in the medial posterodorsal amygdala of Flinders Sensitive Line rats, a genetic model of depression (371), and is reduced in several brain regions of patients with major mental illness (372, 373), and ER $\alpha$  gene polymorphisms are associated with anxiety disorder, suicidal behavior, major depressive disorder, bipolar disorder, and psychosis (374-376). However, there is no evidence to date of the effect of ER $\alpha$  gene deletion on depressive-like behavior in male mice. I therefore chose to examine anxiety- and depressive-like behavior in male ER $\alpha$ KO mice.

As ER $\alpha$  has been shown to participate in a number of signaling pathways, the present studies also utilize the non-classical ER $\alpha$  knock-in mouse (ER $\alpha^{-/AA}$ ) to further investigate the relative roles of ERE-dependent and ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling to stress responsiveness, anxiety, and depression in the male.

## Materials and Methods

### *Animals*

ER $\alpha$  null (ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup>) and ER $\alpha$ <sup>+AA</sup> mutant mice were generated as previously described in Chapter III. Of note, C57Bl/6 mice have been characterized as having an intermediate level of anxiety (i.e. not particularly anxious compared to other strains) (377). Adult male mice were housed under a 12:12 light-dark cycle with food and water available *ad libitum*. Males were castrated under isoflurane anesthesia and received one 10 mm Silastic capsule (o.d. 2.16 mm, i.d. 1.02 mm; Dow Corning Silastic, Helix Medical Inc., Carpinteria, CA) packed with 5 mm of crystalline testosterone (Sigma T-1500, St. Louis, MO) implanted subcutaneously into the midscapular region. This castration and hormone replacement was conducted to normalize serum T levels across genotypes, as intact ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-</sup> males have been shown to have significantly elevated serum T (16, 19, 255). These T capsules produced average serum T levels of  $1.08 \pm 0.07$  ng/ml, which are comparable to those observed in intact wild-type males ( $0.91 \pm 0.36$  ng/ml). Following surgery, mice were individually housed and tested a minimum of one week after isolation. Anxiety tests were performed in the same room where mice were housed to minimize changes in outside disturbances such as motion or noise. Stress and depression tests were conducted in a nearby procedure room to keep test animals isolated from the rest of the colony.

### *Restraint Stress*

Restraint is a mixed physiological and psychological stress that has been shown to significantly induce secretion of the stress hormone corticosterone (378). To determine basal serum corticosterone levels, mice were quickly removed from their cages and blood was immediately obtained from the submandibular region using a sterile GoldenRod animal lancet

(Medipoint, Inc., Mineola, NY) during the light phase of the light:dark cycle, between 1000h and 1200h. The subject was then immediately placed into a ventilated plastic restraint tube that limited movement. After thirty minutes of restraint, mice were removed and a second blood sample was obtained from the opposite submandibular area. Each restraint tube was thoroughly cleaned between animals. Blood was centrifuged and serum collected and stored at -20°C until radioimmunoassay.

### *Elevated Plus Maze*

The elevated plus maze (EPM) is a standard test for anxiety-like behavior that capitalizes on a rodent's unconditioned aversion to heights and open spaces (379). The EPM used in these tests was raised 41 cm off the floor and each of the arms was 33 cm in length and 7.5 cm wide. The closed arms each had 18 cm high black walls. The mouse is placed on the center of the platform facing an open arm and allowed to explore the maze for five minutes. Each test was recorded with a video camera, allowing for later viewings. The testing apparatus was cleaned thoroughly between each test with 95% ethanol to eliminate olfactory stimuli from other animals. During the test the following measures were recorded live: number of self-grooming bouts, number of rearings and leanings (lifting forepaws off the ground), and number of head dips (lowering head below the plane of the open arm). The following measures were recorded from viewing the video footage with the assistance of the behavioral analysis software *Stopwatch* (courtesy David Brown, Center for Behavioral Neuroscience, Emory University): number of open arm entries, number of closed arm entries, time spent in the open arm, and time spent in the closed arm. In ambiguous moments, when the rodent was straddling two arms, location was determined by head and forepaw position. For instance, if the mouse was positioned in the

middle of the apparatus, with its forepaws in the closed arm and its hind legs in the open arm, this occasion was scored as time spent in the closed arm. The point of intersection between arms was scored as neutral (i.e., neither closed nor open). More time spent exploring the open arms and/or an increase in the number of times the rodent enters the open arms is believed to correspond with reduced anxiety. Rearing, head dips and grooming are proposed to be indicative of exploratory behavior and reduced anxiety.

### *Open Field Test*

Two days after the EPM, the mice were videotaped in an open field apparatus. The open field test is another standard test for anxiety-like behavior, as a rodent's natural tendency is to walk alongside the walls of the apparatus when anxious. The amount of time spent in the center of the apparatus is thus inversely correlated with anxiety levels. The open field apparatus is a 61 cm by 52 cm chamber with 31 cm high walls. Four lines are drawn on the floor of the open field, dividing the space into 9 equally sized squares. The center area is defined as being more than one inch away from the wall. Mice were placed in the chamber facing a corner and allowed to ambulate freely for five minutes. During this time the following measures were recorded: latency to first line crossing, number of line crossings, time spent in the center area, time spent near the edge, number of rearings or leanings, and number of bouts of self-grooming.

### *Marble-Burying Test*

Mice have been shown to bury non-aversive objects such as marbles, and this behavior is attenuated by low doses of anxiolytic drugs (380, 381). Marble burying can therefore be utilized as a quick and simple test for anxiety. Clean mouse cages were filled with 1¼ inch of fresh

bedding and 20 black glass marbles were placed on the surface, in an evenly spaced array of four by five. Mice were placed in the cage for thirty minutes, during which time they explored the environment and dug through the bedding. After 30 minutes mice were returned to their home cages and the total number of exposed marbles was counted. A marble was considered buried if less than 1/3 was visible when viewed from above.

#### *Forced Swim Test*

The forced-swim test was used to measure depression-like behavior, as indicated by time spent immobile (382). A large clear glass cylinder (diameter 14 cm, height 20 cm) was filled with water at 25-27° C to a 12 cm depth. Mice were placed in the water for 6 minutes and videotaped. The container was emptied between subjects, cleaned, and refilled with water at the appropriate temperature. Video footage was used to assess the time spent immobile with the assistance of the *Stopwatch* program. Immobility was defined as floating or no active movements made other than those necessary to keep the nose above the water.

#### *Serum hormone measurements*

Serum obtained before and after the restraint test was used to measure basal and stress-induced corticosterone, respectively. Serum corticosterone levels were measured using a RIA kit from MP Biomedicals (Solon, Ohio); the sensitivity and intraassay and interassay coefficients of variance were 0.50 µg/dl, 7.7%, and 10.1%, respectively.

At the end of the present study, blood was withdrawn via cardiac puncture at the time of sacrifice. Blood was centrifuged and stored frozen at -20°C until radioimmunoassay. Serum T

levels were measured using a RIA kit from MP Biomedicals; the sensitivity and intraassay and interassay coefficients of variance were 0.02 ng/ml, 11.3%, and 12.0%, respectively.

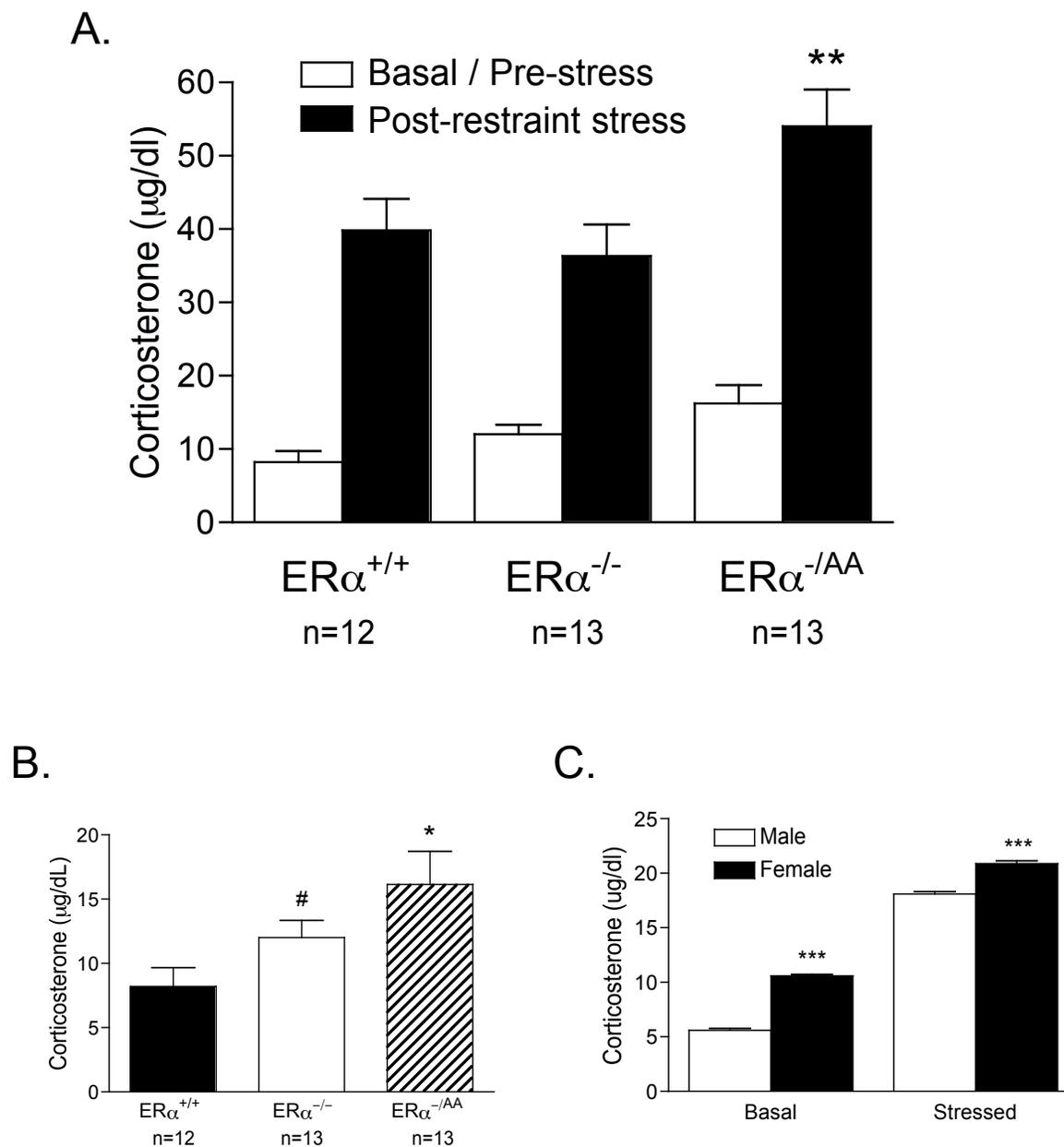
## Results

### *Stress Responsiveness*

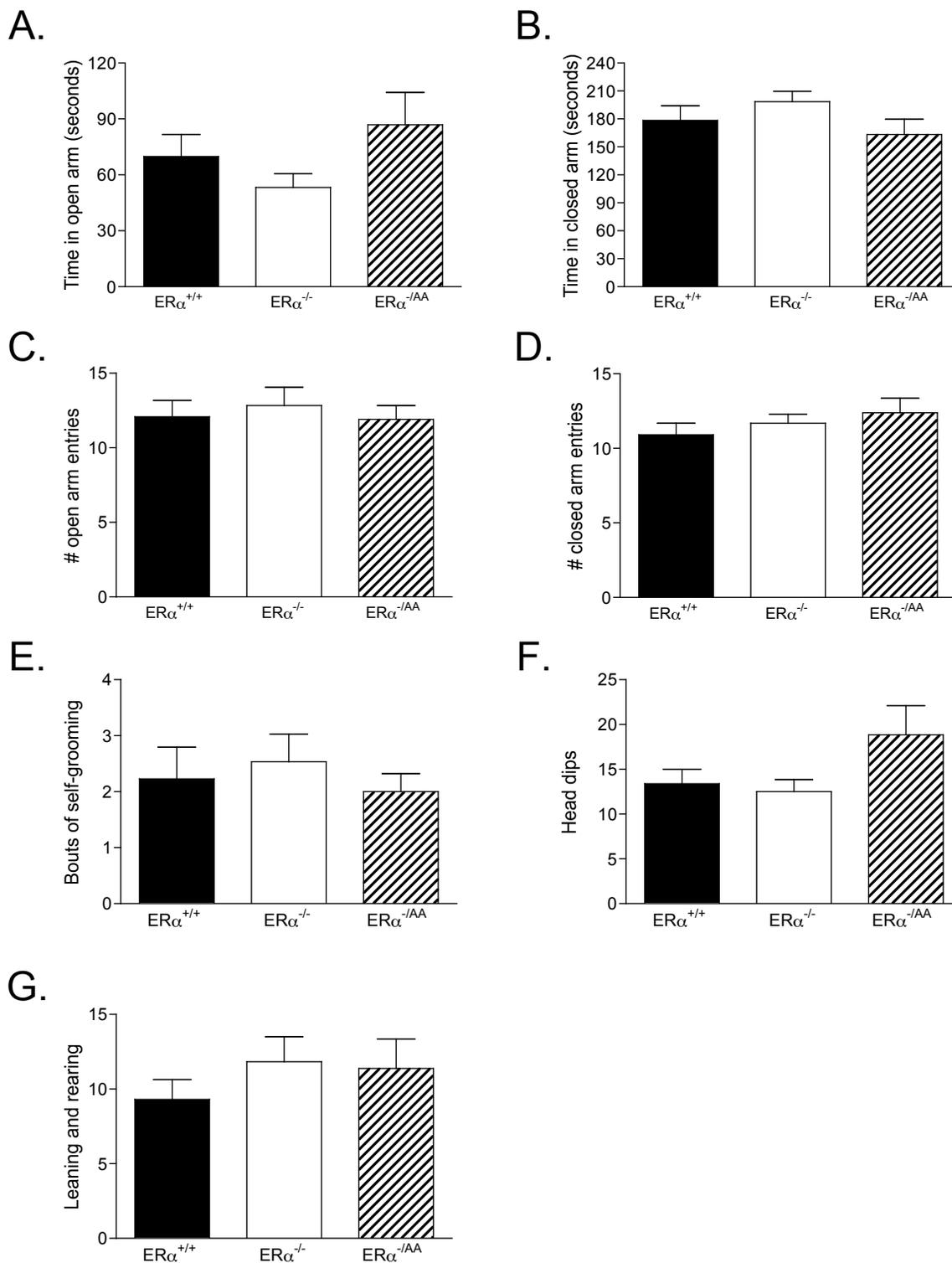
Blood samples were taken before and after a thirty-minute restraint stress, in which mice were placed in ventilated Plexiglas restrainers. A two-way ANOVA with repeated measures revealed a significant effect of stress ( $p < 0.0001$ ), a significant effect of genotype ( $p < 0.01$ ), but no interaction ( $p = 0.13$ ) (Figure 24A).  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males display significantly higher corticosterone levels in response to stress compared to both  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{+/+}$  males (\*\* $p < 0.01$ , Bonferroni post hoc test). Post-hoc analysis of basal corticosterone demonstrates that  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males display 46% and 96% higher levels than  $ER\alpha^{+/+}$  males, respectively (Figure 24B). However, this difference was only significant in  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males ( $p < 0.05$ ); the difference between  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{+/+}$  males did not reach statistical significance ( $p = 0.06$ ). Interestingly, the elevation in basal corticosterone in  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males is similar to that observed in female mice (Figure 24C). These data suggest that deletion of classical  $ER\alpha$  signaling may essentially “feminize” basal corticosterone levels, and that non-classical signaling is sufficient to increase stress responsiveness in the absence of  $ER\alpha$ -DNA binding.

### *Anxiety-like Behavior*

In the elevated plus maze, there was no effect of genotype on time spent in the open arms, time spent in the closed arms, number of open arm entries, number of closed arm entries, bouts of self-grooming, or leaning and rearing ( $p > 0.05$ , one-way ANOVA) (Figure 25).



**Figure 24. Serum corticosterone.** (A) Blood samples were taken before and after a 30-minute restraint test. Restraint stress significantly increased serum corticosterone of all genotypes ( $p < 0.001$ , paired t-tests). ERα<sup>-/AA</sup> males displayed a significantly enhanced response to stress (\*\* $p < 0.01$  compared to both ERα<sup>+/+</sup> and ERα<sup>-/-</sup>, Bonferroni post hoc test). (B) Basal corticosterone levels are elevated in ERα<sup>-/-</sup> and ERα<sup>-/AA</sup> males. (\* $p < 0.05$  compared to ERα<sup>+/+</sup>, # $p = 0.06$  compared to ERα<sup>+/+</sup>, Kruskal-Wallis with Dunn's multiple comparisons post hoc test). (C) Female mice display significantly higher basal and stress-induced corticosterone levels compared to males. (\*\*\*) $p < 0.001$ ,  $n = 698-878$  per group, data courtesy of Northwestern University Neuroendocrine Core).



**Figure 25. Anxiety-like behavior in the elevated plus maze.** There was no effect of genotype on time spent in the open arm (A), time spent in the closed arm (B), number of open arm entries (C), number of closed arm entries (D), bouts of self-grooming (E), number of head dips (F), or number of leanings and rearings (G) ( $p > 0.05$ , one-way ANOVA,  $n = 13$  per group).

In the open field test, there was no effect of genotype on time spent in the center, time spent along the edge, number of line crossings, latency to first line crossing, or leaning and rearing ( $p > 0.05$ , one-way ANOVA) (Figure 26). However, a one-way ANOVA revealed a significant effect of genotype on bouts of self-grooming ( $p < 0.05$ ), with  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males displaying significantly more bouts than  $ER\alpha^{+/+}$  controls ( $p < 0.05$ , Newman Keuls post hoc test), indicating that they are less anxious in terms of this behavior.

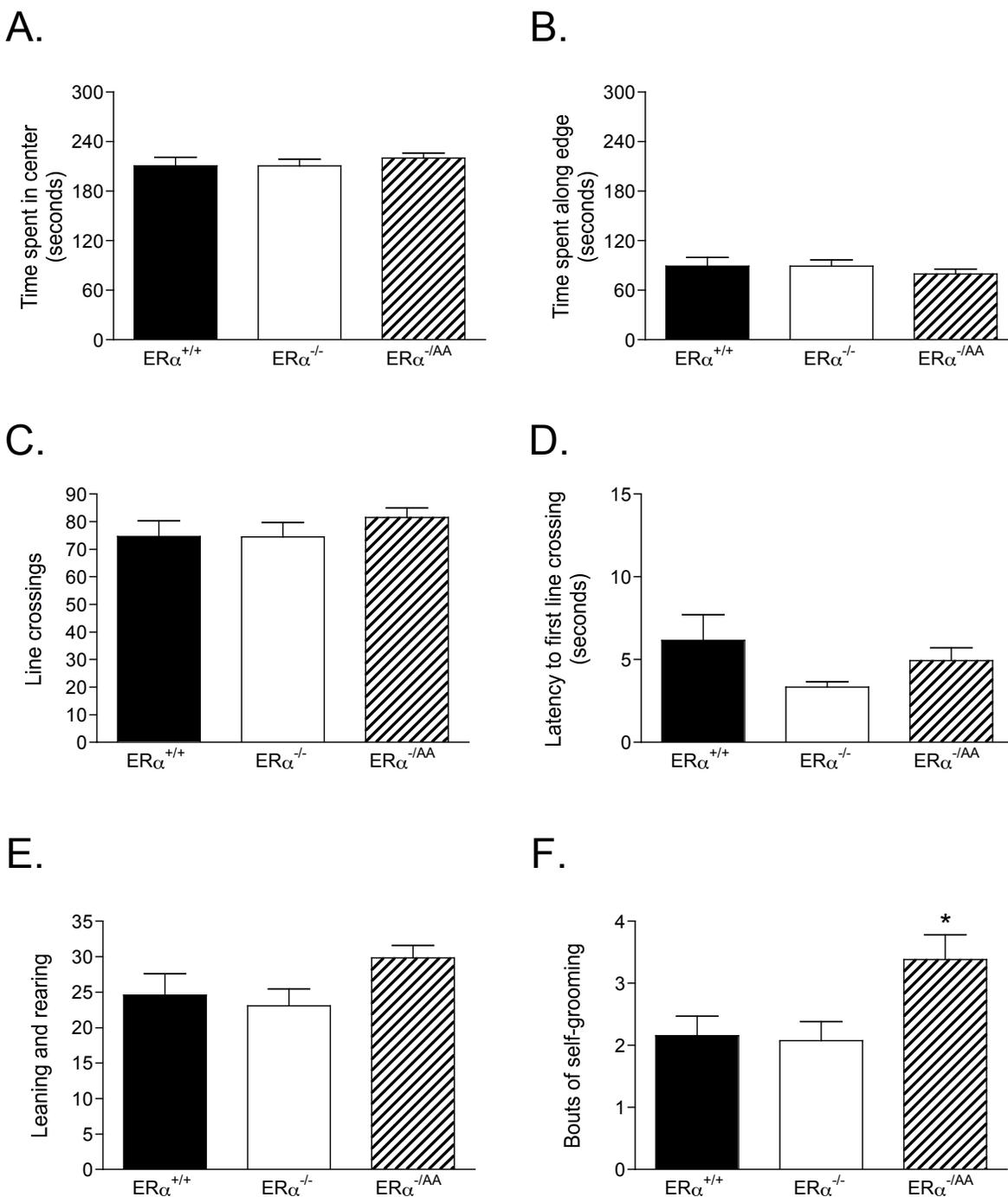
There was also no effect of genotype on the number of marbles buried ( $p > 0.05$ , one-way ANOVA) (Figure 27). Together these results demonstrate that  $ER\alpha$  is not required for estrogen regulation of anxiety-like behavior in male mice. However, data from  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  animals reveals that non-classical  $ER\alpha$  signaling mechanisms may have anxiolytic effects in the male.

#### *Depressive-like behavior*

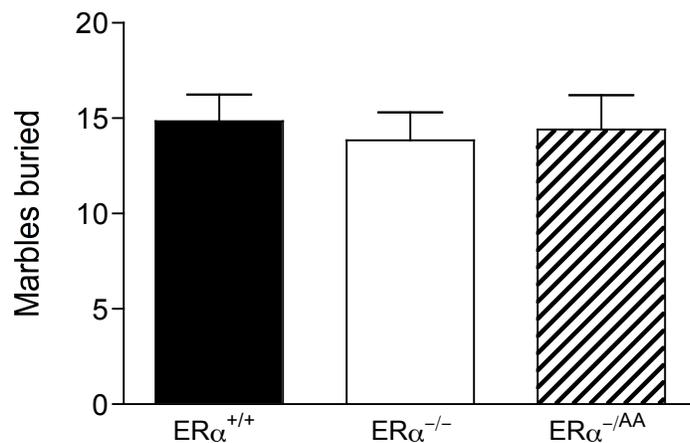
There was no effect of genotype on time spent immobile in the forced-swim test for depressive-like behavior ( $p > 0.05$ , one-way ANOVA) (Figure 28), demonstrating that  $ER\alpha$  is not required for estrogen regulation of this behavior in male mice.

## **Discussion**

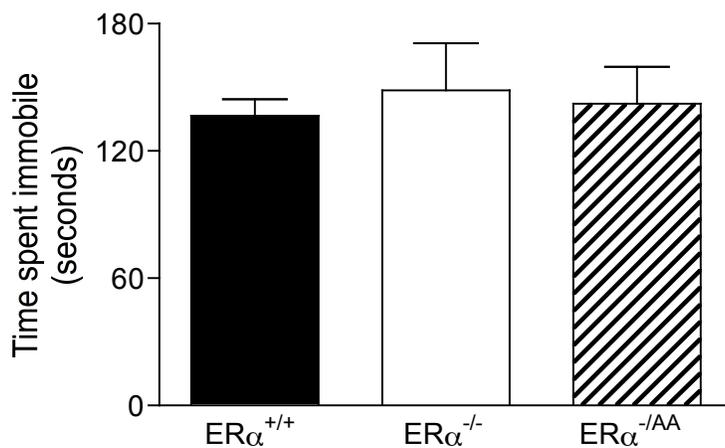
It is well established that estrogen regulates stress responsiveness, anxiety, and depression in females, but little research has focused on how estrogen affects these behaviors in males. The goal of the present study was to determine if  $ER\alpha$  deletion disrupts these behaviors in the male, and whether ERE-dependent or ERE-independent  $ER\alpha$  signaling mechanisms mediate effects of endogenous  $E_2$ . My findings demonstrate that  $ER\alpha$  plays a role in regulating basal and



**Figure 26. Anxiety-like behavior in the open field.** There was no effect of genotype on time spent in the center (A), time spent along the edge (B), number of line crossings (C), latency to first line crossing (D), or number of leanings and rearings (E). There was a significant effect genotype on bouts of self-grooming, with  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males displaying significantly more bouts than both  $ER\alpha^{+/+}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males (\* $p < 0.05$ , one-way ANOVA with Newman Keuls post hoc test,  $n = 13$  per group).



**Figure 27. Anxiety-like behavior in the marble burying test.** There was no effect of genotype on marble burying behavior ( $p > 0.05$ , one-way ANOVA,  $n = 7$  per group).



**Figure 28. Depressive-like behavior in the forced swim test.** There was no effect of genotype on time spent immobile ( $p > 0.05$ , one-way ANOVA,  $n = 7$  per group).

stress-induced corticosterone secretion but does not play a role in anxiety- or depressive-like behaviors.

Basal corticosterone levels in  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males were higher than those in the  $ER\alpha^{+/+}$  control group, demonstrating that  $E_2$  suppresses corticosterone levels via  $ER\alpha$ . As the non-classical  $ER\alpha$  knock-in mutation in  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males was not sufficient to rescue the  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  phenotype, these data further demonstrate that classical, ERE-dependent mechanisms are necessary for the suppression of basal corticosterone levels by  $E_2$ . Interestingly, the elevated basal corticosterone levels observed in  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males are strikingly similar to those observed in female mice, suggesting that  $ER\alpha$  plays a role in masculinizing basal corticosterone levels. These findings are consistent with the idea that the sexual dimorphism in corticosterone release and HPA axis activity is due, at least in part, to organizational effects of estrogen during critical periods of development (358, 360). However, as  $ER\alpha$  is deleted throughout development and adulthood, the observed differences in basal corticosterone may also reflect activational effects of  $E_2$  via  $ER\alpha$ . Future studies using  $ER\alpha$  specific agonists or antagonists or antisense oligonucleotides in the adult mouse may be helpful in determining if  $E_2$ 's suppressive effects on basal corticosterone are organizational or activational.

Interestingly,  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males displayed a more robust response to an acute restraint stress than both  $ER\alpha^{+/+}$  and  $ER\alpha^{-/-}$  males. These data suggest that non-classical  $ER\alpha$  mechanisms may mediate  $E_2$  stimulation of stress responsiveness, but only in the absence of classical, ERE-dependent pathways. Previous studies have demonstrated that  $E_2$  and the selective  $ER\alpha$  agonists moxestrol and PPT enhance HPA reactivity to restraint in male rats, and  $E_2$  and PPT elicit significantly enhanced restraint-induced c-fos mRNA expression in the PVN (383). Whether the

enhanced stress responsiveness in  $ER\alpha^{-/AA}$  males is due to organizational or activational effects of  $E_2$  through ERE-independent  $ER\alpha$  signaling pathways remains to be determined.

Future studies will be necessary to determine the exact mechanisms underlying the increase in serum corticosterone levels.  $ER\alpha$  deletion may have a direct effect on corticosterone production from the adrenal gland, or indirect effects at the level of the hypothalamus and/or pituitary. There are a number of targets within the HPA axis that may be affected by  $ER\alpha$  deletion, including corticotropin releasing hormone (CRH), CRH receptors (CRH-R1 or CRH-R2), adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH), CRH binding protein (CRH-BP), corticosteroid binding globulin (CBG), glucocorticoid receptors (GR), and steroidogenic enzymes involved in corticosterone biosynthesis. On-going studies in my laboratory are specifically examining expression of CRH in the hypothalamus, based on evidence that  $ER\alpha$  colocalizes with CRH in the PVN (384) and that the CRH gene promoter contains an ERE (385). CRH-BP is also of particular interest, as estrogen enhances its transcription via  $ER\alpha$  and consequently inhibits CRH and down-regulates the HPA axis (386). Moreover, CRH-BP lacks palindromic EREs in its promoter and appears to be regulated by  $E_2$  via non-classical, ERE-independent pathways (387). Future studies may wish to additionally examine corticosterone biosynthesis in the adrenal gland, as I have demonstrated in Chapter IV that non-classical  $ER\alpha$  signaling mediates estrogen inhibition of testosterone biosynthesis.

Results from the elevated plus maze, open field, and marble-burying tests indicate that  $ER\alpha$  does not play a role in the expression of anxiety-like behavior in male mice. These findings and are consistent with those of Krezel and colleagues, which demonstrate that anxiety-like behavior was not different between  $ER\alpha$ KO and wild-type males (370), but are in contrast to others that report increased or decreased anxiety in  $ER\alpha$ KO males (180, 181). However, recent

research demonstrates that the ER $\alpha$ -specific agonist PPT increased anxiety in adult rats of both sexes, thus perhaps a role for ER $\alpha$  cannot be ruled out entirely (369). It is likely that ER $\beta$  is sufficient to mediate estrogen's effects on anxiety in ER $\alpha$ KO mice. Indeed, several studies have suggested that estrogen regulation of anxiety is mediated primarily through ER $\beta$ . For example, male and female ER $\beta$ KO mice have been shown to display significantly increased anxiety (370). It is important to note, however, that ER $\alpha$ <sup>-/-AA</sup> males displayed significantly more self-grooming behavior in the open field test, which may indicate that they are less anxious. Future studies examining the role of non-classical ER $\alpha$  signaling in the regulation of anxiety are warranted.

The present study is the first to examine depressive-like behavior in ER $\alpha$ KO mice and indicates that ER $\alpha$  does not mediate E<sub>2</sub> action in the male. This is consistent with findings that ER $\alpha$  agonists are ineffective in reducing time spent immobile in the forced swim test (388). E<sub>2</sub> exerts anti-depressant-like effects in mice in the forced-swim test (389), and these effects appear to be mediated by ER $\beta$ . For example, ER $\beta$ KO mice do not respond to the effects of anti-depressant effect of E<sub>2</sub> (390) and the ER $\beta$ -specific agonist DPN acts as an anti-depressant in rats (388). Furthermore, ER $\beta$  antisense oligonucleotides counteracted the effects of E<sub>2</sub> in the forced-swim test (391).

As ER $\alpha$  deletion had an effect on stress but not anxiety or depression, these findings demonstrate that estrogen regulation of stress and anxiety is dissociated. Evidence suggests that the HPA axis and limbic systems themselves are dissociated (392-394). While connections between these systems exist and factors such as CRH have been implicated in both stress and anxiety, stress and glucocorticoids do not necessarily promote anxiety (392).

In summary, this is the first study to examine stress responsiveness and depressive-like behavior in ER $\alpha$ KO male mice. The present findings demonstrate that classical, ERE-dependent signaling through ER $\alpha$  may play a role in masculinizing normal basal corticosterone levels in male mice. Additionally, stress responsiveness appears to be enhanced by E<sub>2</sub> signaling through non-classical, ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  pathways. In contrast, ER $\alpha$  does not appear to play a role in anxiety- or depressive-like behavior in male mice, suggesting that E<sub>2</sub> regulation of these behaviors may occur via ER $\beta$ .

**APPENDIX II: A MICROARRAY ANALYSIS OF THE EFFECTS OF  
PRENATAL TESTOSTERONE EXPOSURE ON GENE EXPRESSION IN  
THE PREOPTIC AREA OF THE HYPOTHALAMUS**

**Abstract**

Testosterone mediates sexual differentiation of brain structure and function; however, it is not clear what gene targets may contribute to T's organizational effects. The goal of the present study was to determine what genes in the preoptic area of the hypothalamus are altered by prenatal testosterone exposure. Male rats, which are exposed to endogenous testosterone from the fetal testis (control male, CM), and female rats exposed to T treatments on embryonic days 16-19 (T-treated females, TF) were compared to oil vehicle-treated control females (CF). High-density oligonucleotide microarray analysis revealed that only four genes were down-regulated and 39 genes were up-regulated in the CM group compared to the CF group. All 39 genes up-regulated in the CM group were also up-regulated in the TF group; these included cyclin D2, *lin-7/Veli1/MALS1*, *Kras2*, *Marta1*, *Mapt* (tau), tropomodulin 2, p21-activated kinase 3 (Pak3), *Capon*, and *Tcf4/Tcf712*. An additional 176 genes were up-regulated and five genes were down-regulated in the TF group compared to the CF group. While future quantitative analyses will be required to confirm these results, the data generated from this microarray analysis provide a foundation for the functional evaluation of genes involved in the organizational effects of androgens.

## Introduction

Although genetic mechanisms are responsible for initiating gonadal differentiation, gonadal hormones are responsible for causing sexual differentiation of nongonadal tissues, including the brain. Sexual differentiation includes structural differences in the brain, as well as differences in gonadotropin secretion patterns and behaviors in adulthood. Testicular testosterone secreted during critical periods of pre- and perinatal development is necessary to masculinize and defeminize the male brain from the inherent feminization program. Males castrated shortly after birth will exhibit female-typical brain anatomy and behaviors, and females exposed to T prenatally exhibit male-typical brain anatomy and behaviors (2).

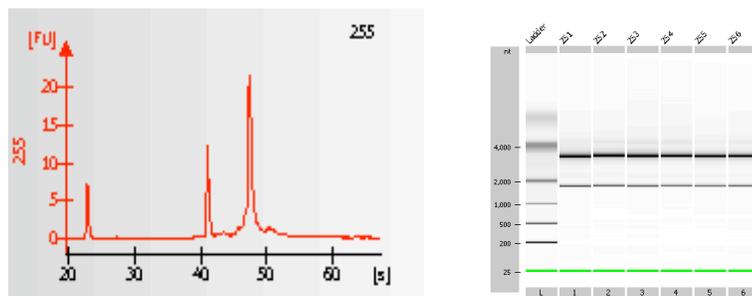
Despite the apparent role of T in mediating sexual differentiation of brain structure and function, it is not known what target gene transcripts are affected by T stimulation to contribute to the organizational effects of androgens. Microarray technology provides an efficient approach to discovering large numbers of differentially expressed mRNA transcripts as a result of early androgen exposure. I have chosen to explore gene expression in the preoptic area of the hypothalamus (POA) as it is a major target of androgen action, indicated by a high density of neurons that concentrate androgens (39). Furthermore, female rodents neonatally exposed to T exhibit masculinized sexually dimorphic nuclei of the preoptic area (SDN-POA) and display male-typical sexual behavior, which is also attributed to this region (2). Comparisons were made between vehicle-treated females and two androgen-exposed groups: vehicle-treated males and T-treated females.

## Materials and Methods

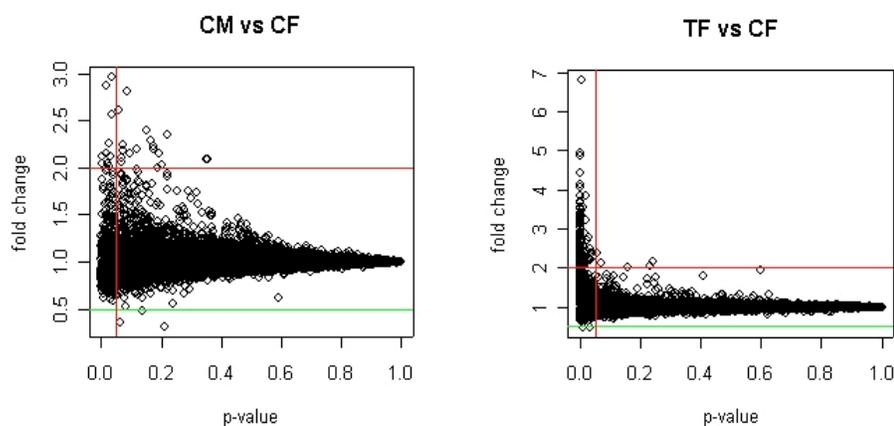
All animal and experimental procedures were conducted in accordance with the policies of Northwestern University's Animal Care and Use Committee. All rats were kept on a 14:10 light-dark cycle with lights on at 5:00 am and received food and water *ad libitum*. Timed-pregnant female Sprague-Dawley rats (180g – 300g; Charles River Laboratories, Inc., Wilmington, MA) were treated on embryonic days 16-19 of pregnancy with daily s.c. injections of either testosterone (T) or oil vehicle control. Because T has a relatively short half-life, it can be assumed that it acts specifically on these gestational days (333). T was dissolved in a 1:4 solution of benzyl benzoate: sesame oil and administered in 5 mg doses. Six intact male pups from the vehicle-treated group and eight intact female pups from the vehicle-treated and T-treated groups were used in the experiment.

Animals were anesthetized with halothane and euthanized by decapitation at postnatal day 14, at which point the rodent brain is sexually differentiated and gonadal steroid hormone levels are undetectable in both sexes. The POA was rapidly dissected, placed in ice-cold RNAlater (Ambion, Austin, TX) and stored frozen at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  until RNA extraction. For isolation of RNA, tissues were homogenized in TRIzol Reagent (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) using a Polytron homogenizer (Brinkman Kinematica, Westbury, NY). RNA quality was confirmed for each individual sample by sharp and clean electropherogram peaks with no fragmentation peaks, and a 28S to 18S ribosomal ratio of 1.4 or greater (Figure 29). RNA from two animals (same sex, same treatment) was then combined and the RNA quality of combined samples was analyzed again. Thus, each sample is really an average of two animals; there were three replicate chips for control males, four replicate chips for control females, and four replicate chips for T-treated females.

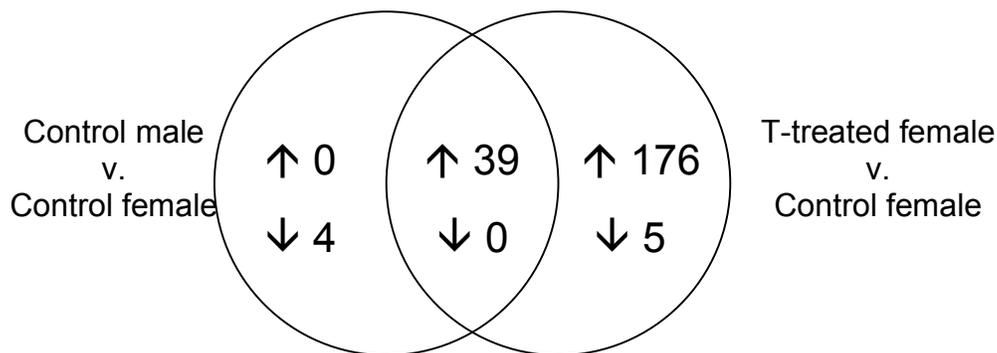
A.



B.



C.



**Figure 29. Microarray analysis of gene expression in the POA.** (A) Representative electropherogram demonstrating sharp, clean peaks and 28S to 18S ribosomal ratio of  $>1.4$ , indicating high quality RNA. Gel shows clean bands. (B) Scatter plot of genes expressed in control male group (CM) compared to control female group (CF) and T-treated female group (TF) compared to CF group. Fold change threshold was set at 1.5 in either direction (not 2, as indicated in the image) and p value at 0.05. (C) Number of genes up- and down-regulated in each group. The intersection of the diagram represents genes that were up-regulated in both CM and TF groups compared to the CF group.

The following steps were carried out at the Center for Genetic Medicine Microarray Core Facility (Northwestern University, Chicago, IL): Integrity of total RNA samples was assessed qualitatively on an Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer (Agilent Technologies). At least 5 $\mu$ g of total RNA was converted to biotinylated cRNA, according to the Affymetrix protocol for probe preparation. GeneChip Rat Expression Set 230A, a high-density oligonucleotide microarray, representing 15,923 rat genes or expressed sequence tag (EST) sequences, was purchased from Affymetrix. The biotinylated cRNA from each tissue sample was hybridized to its own GeneChip according to the Affymetrix protocol.

Statistical analyses of microarray results were performed by Dr. Lihua (Julie) Zhu and Dr. Gongxin Yu at the Northwestern University Bioinformatics Core. The Robust Multi-Array Average (RMA) package from Bioconductor was used to perform background correction for non-specific binding and for quantile normalization to unify perfect match intensity distribution across all chips. Robust probe-set summary of the log-transformed probe-level data was used in subsequent analyses and plotting. One-way ANOVA using `lm` in R was performed to test the effect of group. Unpaired t-tests were performed to test the difference between CF and CM, and between CF and TF, where there is a significant group effect. Results are reported as the fold change over the control-treated female group. A gene in the T-exposed groups was considered induced or repressed if the normalized average difference value was above the background value of the GeneChip and the fold change exceeded 1.5 in either direction. Significance was set at  $p < 0.05$  (Figure 29).

## Results

When the control male group was compared to the control female group, only four genes were down-regulated and 39 genes were up-regulated (Figure 29). All 39 genes up-regulated in the control male group were also up-regulated in the T-treated female group. An additional 176 genes were up-regulated in the T-treated female group compared to the control female group and five genes were down-regulated (Figure 29). The genes up-regulated in both male and T-treated female groups and their fold change in expression over control females are listed in Table 1. The genes that are up-regulated only in the T-treated female group are listed in Table 2. The genes that are down-regulated in the control male group and in the T-treated female group are listed in Tables 3 and 4, respectively. Of note, several of the mRNAs identified here do not correspond to currently known genes, but may be searched periodically on the Affymetrix web page by probe number. As several of these unknown genes were highly up- or down-regulated, future investigation into these genes is warranted.

## Discussion

The data generated from this microarray analysis is only a starting point for further functional evaluation of genes involved in the organizational effects of androgens. Quantitative follow up experiments, such as *in situ* hybridization and RT-PCR will be crucial for confirming apparent positive results. Future experiments will also explore the expression of candidate genes in additional brain regions with these more efficient approaches. It is important to note that in such a highly regulated system as the CNS, relatively slight changes in transcript levels (e.g. 1.5-fold) may be functionally significant. In fact, a small change indicated on the microarray may actually reflect a large change in a small population of neurons within the dissected POA. Thus,

with *in situ* hybridization in particular, candidate genes identified with the microarray can be localized to specific nuclei within the POA. Additional studies may wish to determine if the observed changes in gene expression at postnatal day 14 persist into adulthood.

A brief description of each of the known genes that were up-regulated in both male and T-treated female groups is given below.

#### *Cyclin D2 (Ccnd2)*

Cyclins are essential in the eukaryotic cell cycle, and function at the check point of G1 to S phase transition (395, 396). Embryonic rat brain strongly expresses the cyclin D2 gene, but its expression is dramatically repressed in matured brain (397). However, nuclear localization of cyclin D has been described in differentiated neurons in postnatal and adult stages, suggesting a physiological function beyond cell cycle regulation (398). Cyclin D2 has been shown to play a critical role in adult neurogenesis, as cyclin D2 is the only cyclin expressed in dividing cells derived from neuronal precursors present in the adult hippocampus, and *Ccnd2* mutation completely abolishes proliferation of neuronal precursors in the adult brain (399).

#### *Lin-7-Ba (Veli1)*

LIN-7 is a small protein containing little more than a single PSD-95/discs large/zona occludens-1 (PDZ) domain (400). PDZ proteins mediate receptor localization at synapses and other cell-cell junctions (401). LIN-7 is one of three PDZ-containing proteins present in epithelial cells that mediate basolateral localization of a receptor tyrosine kinase essential for vulval development in *C. elegans* (400). Mammalian homologs of LIN-7, MALS-1, -2, and -3 (for mammalian LIN-seven protein), are selectively expressed in specific neuronal populations

and are enriched in postsynaptic density (PSD) fractions (401). MALS proteins cluster together with PSD-95 and NMDA type glutamate receptors in cultured hippocampal neurons, and may regulate recruitment of neurotransmitter receptors to the PSD (401). Velis (vertebrate homologs of LIN-7) are identical to the MALS (401, 402). MALS expression is first detectable at embryonic day 13, but highest expression levels are found in the adult, suggesting that MALS may regulate aspects of synaptic plasticity in the adult brain (401).

*Kirsten rat sarcoma viral oncogene homologue 2 (Kras2)*

Kras2 is a member of the Ras gene family that is primarily involved in cell division. KRAS binds GDP and GTP and possesses GTPase activity. RAS proteins have been shown to influence proliferation, differentiation, transformation, and apoptosis. As an oncogene, mutations in Kras can cause cells to become cancerous; Kras is one of the most common oncogenes associated with human neoplasms (403, 404). Viral infection of Kras into a neuronal cell line leads to neuronal differentiating, neurite outgrowth, and enhances neuronal survival (405).

*MAP2 RNA trans-acting protein MARTA1 (Marta1)*

Microtubule-associated protein 2 (MAP2) regulates the stability of the dendritic cytoskeleton. MARTA1 is an RNA trans-acting protein that exhibits specific high-affinity binding to a dendritic targeting element in the 3' untranslated region of MAP2 and may therefore play a role in nucleocytoplasmic mRNA targeting (406). Rat MARTA1 is the orthologue of the human RNA-binding protein KSRP.

*Microtubule-associated protein tau (Mapt)*

Mapt (or tau) plays a major role in promoting microtubule assembly and stabilization, and in maintaining neuronal morphology. It may also participate in the regulation of intracellular signal transduction, and the development and viability of neurons. Gene mutations, aberrant mRNA splicing, and posttranslational modifications are associated with a number of neurodegenerative disorders (407). Interestingly, abnormal hyperphosphorylation of Mapt is associated with Alzheimer's disease, and hyperphosphorylation is prevented by androgens. Thus, androgens may exert a neuroprotective effect and explain why Alzheimer's is more prevalent in women than men (408).

*Tropomodulin 2 (Tmod2)*

Tropomodulin is a cytoskeletal protein that caps the pointed ends of actin filaments and inhibits tropomyosin binding to actin (409). Tmod2 is highly expressed in neuronal tissue and may play a role in axonal and neurite outgrowth and synaptic plasticity. Mice deficient for Tmod2 are hyperactive and display reduced sensorimotor gating and impaired learning and memory (410).

*p21-activated kinase 3 (Pak3)*

The p21 activated kinases (PAKs) are serine/threonine kinase that can be activated by small GTPases and are involved in the regulation of cytoskeleton reorganization, dendrite morphogenesis, synaptogenesis, neuroplasticity, cellular proliferation, cell morphology, apoptosis, and cell cycle progression (411, 412). Pak3 is expressed exclusively in the central nervous system, with high mRNA expression in the spinal cord, thalamus, hypothalamus,

midbrain and pons medulla (413, 414). Mutations in the human Pak3 gene are responsible for X-linked mental retardation (415, 416). Notably, PAK1 and PAK3 have been demonstrated to phosphorylate synapsin I, which complexes with nNOS and CAPON (discussed below). Ongoing studies in my laboratory are examining the role of PAK1 in the timing of the E-induced LH surge in female rats (Zhen Zhao, unpublished observations).

*C-terminal PDZ domain ligand of neuronal nitric oxide synthase (Capon)*

Neuronal nitric oxide synthase (nNOS) is the enzyme that generates nitric oxide, which has a number of roles in neural tissue including regulating neurotransmitter release. nNOS is linked to postsynaptic densities (PSD) by the cytoskeletal protein PSD-95 (417), which places it near other PSD-95 ligands, such as the NR2 subunit of the NMDA receptor (418). Accordingly, NMDA receptor stimulation efficiently activates nNOS (419). The PDZ domain of nNOS also interacts with the PDZ domain of the adapter protein CAPON, which may influence nNOS by regulating its ability to associate with PSD95/NMDA receptor complexes (420). Interestingly, CAPON has been identified as a positional candidate for the schizophrenia-susceptibility locus through linkage disequilibrium mapping (421-423).

*Transcription factor 4 (Tcf4)*

Tcf4 is a member of the Tcf/Lef family of transcription factors that forms a complex with beta-catenin and mediates Wnt signaling by transactivating target genes. Tcf4 expression appears to be restricted to the developing midbrain and overlaps with the expression pattern of members of the Wnt family (424-426). The Wnt signaling pathway is critical for normal embryogenesis, cell proliferation, cell motility, and cell fate determination. Tcf4 is also known as transcription

factor 7-like 2 (TCF7L2) and has been identified as a type 2 diabetes-susceptibility gene; variants of this gene are more strongly associated with type 2 diabetes risk than any other gene identified to date (427).

Although numerous cellular features have been found to be sexually dimorphic, such as cell size, neural connectivity, neurotransmitter content, and receptor expression, the mechanisms underlying the organizational effects of androgens are not completely understood (428). Since androgen exposure has been shown to increase cell density in the SDN-POA, it is perhaps not surprising that many of the T-induced genes identified in this microarray are involved in neurogenesis, neuronal migration or neuronal survival. Nonetheless, the present study is the first large-scale evaluation of the effects prenatal T-exposure on gene expression in the rat preoptic area and provides a terrific starting point for further functional evaluation of genes involved in the organizational effects of androgens.

**Table 1.** Genes up-regulated in the POA of both male and prenatally T-treated female rats compared to control female rats on PND 14

Probe	Gene Name	Gene Symbol	One-way ANOVA p value	TF v CF p value	TF v CF Fold	CM v CF p value	CM v CF Fold
1375650_at	Similar to bromodomain-containing protein BRD4 short variant	---	0.0021	1.9E-05	4.45	0.0348	2.97
1370810_at	Cyclin D2	Ccnd2	0.0001	0.0001	4.06	0.0175	2.87
1373804_at	Similar to forkhead-related transcription factor 1A	---	0.0083	0.0085	2.12	0.0316	2.12
1387071_a_at	microtubule-associated protein tau	Mapt	0.0003	0.0001	2.21	0.0026	2.04
1370108_a_at	lin-7-Ba	Veli1	0.0045	0.0002	2.37	0.0384	1.93
1375426_a_at	MAP2 RNA trans-acting protein MARTA1	Marta1	0.0026	0.0003	2.16	0.0311	1.78
1370035_at	Kirsten rat sarcoma viral oncogene homologue 2 (active)	Kras2	0.0009	4.8E-05	2.24	0.0318	1.68
1375424_at	Similar to actin-related protein 2	---	0.0032	0.0006	1.85	0.0250	1.63
1370438_at	C-terminal PDZ domain ligand of neuronal nitric oxide synthase	Capon	0.0008	0.0004	1.60	0.0170	1.63
1368902_at	p21 (CDKN1A)-activated kinase 3	Pak3	0.0002	0.0001	1.78	0.0155	1.56
1368841_at	transcription factor 4	Tcf4	0.0026	0.0002	1.81	0.0417	1.54
1369541_at	tropomodulin 2	Tmod2	0.0026	0.0017	2.48	0.0049	1.51
1377651_at	---	---	0.0027	0.0009	3.83	0.0353	2.56
1385889_at	---	---	0.0001	0.0011	3.25	0.0248	2.26
1375215_x_at	---	---	0.0022	0.0004	2.80	0.0152	2.15
1389974_at	---	---	1.4E-05	8.6E-05	2.89	0.0045	2.12
1375212_at	---	---	0.0004	0.0003	2.62	0.0210	2.04
1373067_at	---	---	0.0002	3E-05	2.85	0.0276	2.02
1392246_at	---	---	0.0004	0.0015	3.33	0.0231	1.98
1376138_at	---	---	0.0009	0.0012	2.70	0.0173	1.96
1375532_at	---	---	0.0004	0.0002	3.36	0.0415	1.95
1377823_at	---	---	0.0006	0.0042	1.84	0.0051	1.88
1393505_x_at	Similar to RIKEN cDNA B230380D07	---	0.0046	0.0007	1.98	0.0313	1.83
1383162_at	---	---	0.0016	0.0002	2.26	0.0284	1.80
1389905_at	---	---	0.0033	0.0003	2.61	0.0070	1.80
1376654_at	---	---	0.0074	0.0008	1.87	0.0085	1.76
1377807_a_at	---	---	0.0003	2.2E-05	2.54	0.0364	1.76
1390852_x_at	---	---	0.0007	3.4E-05	2.19	0.0237	1.73
1375538_at	---	---	0.0010	0.0013	2.18	0.0352	1.73
1398421_at	---	---	0.0118	0.0015	1.70	0.0497	1.71
1375724_at	---	---	0.0094	0.0013	1.96	0.0422	1.67
1375280_at	Similar to 5830417C01Rik protein	---	0.0021	0.0034	1.91	0.0488	1.66
1372775_at	---	---	0.0036	0.0029	1.63	0.0131	1.61
1375237_at	---	---	0.0044	0.0006	2.22	0.0337	1.61
1377808_at	---	---	0.0013	7.9E-05	2.05	0.0250	1.58
1394234_x_at	---	---	0.0013	0.0014	1.79	0.0121	1.53
1390443_at	---	---	0.0003	0.0004	1.76	0.0028	1.51
1377445_at	---	---	0.0232	0.0104	1.88	0.0434	1.51
1375714_at	Similar to mKIAA1225 protein	---	0.0279	0.0016	1.63	0.0200	1.50

**Table 2.** Genes up-regulated in the POA of prenatally T-treated female rats compared to control female rats on PND 14

Probe	Gene Name	Gene Symbol	TF v CF	
			p value	Fold
1370950_at	ER transmembrane protein Dri 42	Ppap2b	0.0002	4.85
1390048_at	Similar to splicing coactivator subunit SRm300; RNA binding protein; A T-rich element binding factor	---	0.0017	4.08
1368405_at	v-ral simian leukemia viral oncogene homolog A (ras related)	Rala	0.0002	3.70
1368958_at	protein kinase C and casein kinase substrate in neurons 1	Pacsin1	0.0018	3.56
1370946_at	Nuclear factor I/X	Nfix	0.0035	3.32
1368778_at	solute carrier family 6 (neurotransmitter transporter, taurine), member 6	Slc6a6	0.0003	3.21
1375703_at	Similar to MLL5	---	0.0005	3.18
1388167_at	nuclear factor I/B	Nfib	0.0005	3.14
1370512_at	androgen receptor-related apoptosis-associated protein CBL27	Cbl27	0.0015	2.95
1387929_at	PMF32 protein	Pmf31	0.0001	2.88
1389116_at	myotubularin related protein 9	Mtmr9	0.0004	2.82
1369654_at	protein kinase, AMP-activated, alpha 2 catalytic subunit	Prkaa2	0.0019	2.77
1373863_at	Similar to Traf2 and NCK interacting kinase, splice variant 4	---	0.0004	2.68
1392890_at	platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase, isoform Ib, alpha subunit 45kDa	Pafah1b1	0.0041	2.66
1375469_at	SWI/SNF related, matrix associated, actin dependent regulator of chromatin, subfamily a, member	Smarca4	0.0040	2.65
1369215_a_at	carboxypeptidase D	Cpd	0.0019	2.60
1389840_at	Splicing factor 3b, subunit 1, 155kD	Sf3b1	0.0002	2.58
1383053_x_at	Similar to zinc finger protein 91 isoform 1	---	0.0005	2.57
1376917_at	Similar to zinc-finger protein	---	0.0008	2.54
1393418_at	tropomodulin 2	Tmod2	0.0012	2.50
1387659_at	guanine deaminase	Gda	0.0064	2.39
1368979_at	huntingtin-associated protein interacting protein (duo)	Hapip	0.0006	2.37
1373494_at	Similar to breakpoint cluster region protein	---	0.0013	2.36
1383013_at	Similar to Krueppel-like factor 13 (Transcription factor BTEB3) (RFLAT-1) (Transcription factor N5	---	0.0008	2.34
1368899_at	bone morphogenetic protein receptor, type 1A	Bmpr1a	0.0293	2.25
1368255_at	neurotrimin	RNU16845	0.0001	2.25
1370705_at	zinc finger protein HIT-4	Hit4	0.0060	2.20
1368440_at	solute carrier family 3, member 1	Slc3a1	0.0042	2.19
1398251_a_at	calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II beta subunit	Camk2b	0.0024	2.19
1370830_at	epidermal growth factor receptor	Egfr	0.0033	2.15
1387146_a_at	endothelin receptor type B	Ednrb	0.0041	2.15
1383075_at	cyclin D1	Ccnd1	0.0004	2.15
1389340_at	Similar to zinc finger protein TZF-L	---	0.0005	2.12
1375362_at	Similar to RIKEN cDNA 2010106G01	---	0.0019	2.09
1387572_at	pleckstrin and Sec7 domain containing	Psd	0.0042	2.09
1370048_at	endothelial differentiation, lysophosphatidic acid G-protein-coupled receptor, 2	Edg2	0.0157	2.05
1370267_at	glycogen synthase kinase 3 beta	Gsk3b	0.0003	2.05
1374085_at	Similar to Max dimerization protein 4	---	0.0006	1.98
1369425_at	cadherin 13	Cdh13	0.0001	1.98

Table 2, continued

Probe	Gene Name	Gene Symbol	TF v CF	Fold
1370050_at	ATPase, Ca <sup>++</sup> transporting, plasma membrane 1	Atp2b1	0.0025	1.97
1371148_s_at	intermedin, alpha	Inexa	0.0008	1.96
1375177_at	Similar to Krueppel-like factor 13 (Transcription factor BTEB3) (RFLAT-1) (Transcription factor NS	---	0.0025	1.93
1387204_at	neuronal growth regulator 1	Negr1	0.0012	1.91
1370831_at	monoglyceride lipase	Mgll	0.0013	1.91
1369993_at	calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase (CaM kinase) II gamma	Camk2g	0.0025	1.89
1367728_at	translin	Tsn	0.0000	1.88
1377061_at	RhoGAP involved in beta-catenin-N-cadherin and NMDA receptor signaling	RICS	0.0046	1.87
1369679_a_at	nuclear factor I/A	Nfia	0.0010	1.86
1376931_at	Similar to Hepatocellular carcinoma-associated antigen 58 homolog	---	0.0017	1.85
1368320_at	neural cell adhesion molecule 1	Ncam1	0.0005	1.84
1387703_a_at	ubiquitin specific protease 2	Usp2	0.0002	1.83
1375214_at	Similar to UDP-N-acetyl-alpha-D-galactosamine:polypeptide N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 2	---	0.0037	1.82
1398262_at	phosphoribosyl pyrophosphate synthetase 2	Prps2	0.0046	1.82
1370957_at	interleukin 6 signal transducer	Il6st	0.0032	1.81
1369355_at	glutamate receptor, metabotropic 5	Grm5	0.0032	1.80
1368842_at	transcription factor 4	Tcf4	0.0010	1.79
1370935_at	CDW92 antigen	Cdw92	0.0062	1.79
1387932_at	solute carrier family 1 (neuronal/epithelial high affinity glutamate transporter, system Xag), membe	Slc1a1	0.0008	1.79
1374593_at	protein kinase C, epsilon	Prkce	0.0023	1.79
1390000_at	Similar to KIAA0346	---	0.0057	1.78
1370262_at	LYRIC	Lyric	0.0011	1.77
1369680_at	solute carrier family 2 (facilitated glucose transporter), member 13	Slc2a13	0.0026	1.76
1375119_at	Neural precursor cell expressed, developmentally down-regulated gene 4A	Nedd4a	0.0003	1.74
1373860_at	Similar to sox-4 protein - mouse	---	0.0000	1.74
1384610_at	Similar to RIKEN cDNA B230380D07	---	0.0027	1.73
1387289_at	amyloid beta (A4) precursor protein-binding, family A, member 2 (X11-like)	Apba2	0.0000	1.72
1370951_at	ER transmembrane protein Dri 42	Ppap2b	0.0048	1.72
1375719_s_at	cadherin 13	Cdh13	0.0002	1.71
1398846_at	eukaryotic translation initiation factor 5	Eif5	0.0059	1.70
1372812_at	Similar to Hypothetical protein KIAA0256	---	0.0014	1.70
1372480_at	Similar to KIAA1803 protein	---	0.0004	1.68
1369868_at	implantation-associated protein	IAG2	0.0115	1.68
1370517_at	neuronal pentraxin 1	Nptx1	0.0019	1.67
1368202_a_at	disabled homolog 2, mitogen-responsive phosphoprotein (Drosophila)	Dab2	0.0008	1.66
1387024_at	dual specificity phosphatase 6	Dusp6	0.0003	1.65
1368871_at	mitogen activated protein kinase kinase 1	Map3k1	0.0001	1.65
1375428_at	Similar to cellular repressor of E1A-stimulated genes CREG	---	0.0408	1.65
1389918_at	Similar to palladin; CGI-151 protein	---	0.0099	1.64

Table 2, continued

Probe	Gene Name	Gene Symbol	p value	TF v CF	Fold
1376761_at	Histone deacetylase 4	Hdac4	0.0006	1.64	1.64
1375905_at	Similar to leukocyte receptor cluster (LRC) member 8	---	0.0025	1.63	1.63
1369524_at	Zic family member 1 (odd-paired homolog, Drosophila)	Zic1	0.0006	1.63	1.63
1370545_at	potassium voltage-gated channel, shaker-related subfamily, member 1	Kcna1	0.0121	1.62	1.62
1369404_a_at	neurexin 1	Nrxn1	0.0012	1.62	1.62
1388002_at	serine/threonine protein kinase TAO1	LOC286993	0.0010	1.61	1.61
1376146_at	Similar to RIKEN cDNA 2310033P09	---	0.0011	1.61	1.61
1368972_at	neurotrophic tyrosine kinase, receptor, type 2	Ntrk2	0.0004	1.60	1.60
1369410_at	golgi SNAP receptor complex member 1	Gosr1	0.0009	1.60	1.60
1370384_a_at	prolactin receptor	Prlr	0.0305	1.60	1.60
1371481_at	Similar to POLYPOSIS LOCUS PROTEIN 1 HOMOLOG (TB2 PROTEIN HOMOLOG) (GP106)	---	0.0062	1.59	1.59
1368393_at	lymphocyte antigen 68	C1qr1	0.0014	1.58	1.58
1390502_at	Similar to RIKEN cDNA 1700025G04 gene	---	0.0038	1.58	1.58
1367979_s_at	cytochrome P450, subfamily 51	Cyp51	0.0028	1.58	1.58
1376758_at	Similar to ING1 protein	---	0.0009	1.58	1.58
1387265_at	diacylglycerol kinase, gamma	Dgkg	0.0008	1.57	1.57
1368258_at	apelin, AGTRL1 ligand	Apln	0.0073	1.57	1.57
1376263_at	Similar to 1810034B16Rik protein	---	0.0046	1.57	1.57
1369559_a_at	CD47 antigen (Rh-related antigen, integrin-associated signal transducer)	Cd47	0.0030	1.56	1.56
1377526_at	PDZ protein Mrt1	Snx27	0.0033	1.56	1.56
1371094_at	LIM homeobox protein 2	Lhx2	0.0113	1.56	1.56
1370043_at	activated leukocyte cell adhesion molecule	Alcam	0.0018	1.55	1.55
1375533_at	Similar to Hypothetical protein MGC54805	---	0.0061	1.54	1.54
1384609_a_at	Similar to RIKEN cDNA B230380D07	---	0.0009	1.53	1.53
1387961_at	opioid-binding protein/cell adhesion molecule-like	Opcml	0.0005	1.53	1.53
1375305_at	LOC362256	---	0.0075	1.53	1.53
1367823_at	tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase 2	Timp2	0.0005	1.53	1.53
1375641_at	Similar to RIKEN cDNA 2010015J01	---	0.0016	1.51	1.51
1377300_at	Membrane protein, palmitoylated 3 (MAGUK p55 subfamily member 3)	Dusp3	0.0012	1.51	1.51
1371202_a_at	nuclear factor I/B	Nf1b	0.0017	1.51	1.51
1389868_at	---	---	0.0030	6.82	6.82
1383052_a_at	---	---	0.0001	4.94	4.94
1380433_at	---	---	0.0006	4.13	4.13
1375676_at	---	---	0.0018	3.67	3.67
1376933_at	---	---	0.0009	3.53	3.53
1383054_at	---	---	0.0006	3.28	3.28
1376419_at	---	---	0.0005	3.19	3.19
1376463_at	---	---	0.0021	3.10	3.10
1390378_at	---	---	0.0002	3.03	3.03

Table 2, continued

Probe	Gene Name	Gene Symbol	p value	TF v CF	Fold
1390592_at	---	---	0.0007	---	2.92
1390398_at	---	---	0.0131	---	2.90
AFFX-r2-Ec-bioC-5_a	---	---	0.0235	---	2.72
1382778_at	---	---	0.0065	---	2.62
1390100_s_at	---	---	0.0007	---	2.55
AFFX-BioDn-5_at	---	---	0.0317	---	2.50
1376175_at	---	---	0.0090	---	2.47
AFFX-r2-Ec-bioD-3_a	---	---	0.0241	---	2.44
AFFX-r2-Ec-bioD-5_a	---	---	0.0170	---	2.40
1375723_at	---	---	0.0010	---	2.38
AFFX-r2-Ec-bioC-3_a	---	---	0.0392	---	2.37
1377029_at	---	---	0.0087	---	2.36
AFFX-CreX-5_at	---	---	0.0116	---	2.34
1390506_at	---	---	0.0007	---	2.31
AFFX-BioC-5_at	---	---	0.0426	---	2.28
1375687_at	---	---	0.0000	---	2.25
1383577_at	---	---	0.0014	---	2.20
AFFX-CreX-3_at	---	---	0.0117	---	2.19
1390116_at	---	---	0.0009	---	2.10
1375707_at	---	---	0.0020	---	2.10
1376627_at	---	---	0.0030	---	2.08
1379506_at	---	---	0.0009	---	2.04
1393494_at	---	---	0.0024	---	2.03
1377151_at	---	---	0.0009	---	2.03
1393268_at	---	---	0.0022	---	2.02
1376848_at	---	---	0.0006	---	1.99
1399090_at	---	---	0.0004	---	1.95
1376885_at	---	---	0.0002	---	1.91
1376157_at	---	---	0.0034	---	1.85
1390351_at	---	---	0.0108	---	1.84
1385594_at	---	---	0.0009	---	1.84
1399100_at	---	---	0.0011	---	1.84
AFFX-r2-P1-cre-5_at	---	---	0.0063	---	1.80
1377412_at	---	---	0.0065	---	1.80
1392566_at	---	---	0.0016	---	1.78
1375916_at	---	---	0.0058	---	1.77
1376127_at	---	---	0.0022	---	1.73
1390077_at	---	---	0.0015	---	1.73

Table 2, continued

Probe	Gene Name	Gene Symbol	TF v CF	
			p value	Fold
1383161_a_at	---	---	0.0017	1.73
1381489_at	---	---	0.0042	1.71
AFFX-r2-P1-cre-3_at	---	---	0.0214	1.71
1376725_at	---	---	0.0149	1.70
1375925_at	---	---	0.0015	1.69
1390231_at	---	---	0.0009	1.69
1390722_at	---	---	0.0000	1.67
1376771_at	---	---	0.0032	1.66
1389132_at	---	---	0.0019	1.60
1376350_at	---	---	0.0112	1.59
1383331_at	---	---	0.0014	1.58
1377713_at	---	---	0.0046	1.58
1375699_at	---	---	0.0073	1.56
1376739_at	---	---	0.0115	1.56
1381968_at	---	---	0.0455	1.56
1377042_at	---	---	0.0033	1.52
1375788_at	---	---	0.0004	1.51
1379511_at	---	---	0.0463	1.51
1392746_x_at	---	---	0.0036	1.51
1389526_at	---	---	0.0039	1.51
1389104_s_at	---	---	0.0012	1.50

**Table 3.** Genes down-regulated in the POA of male rats compared to control female rats on PND 14

Probe	Gene Name	Gene Symbol	One-way ANOVA		CM v CF	
			p value	Fold	p value	Fold
1374684_at	---	---	0.0033	0.59	0.0287	0.59
1375535_at	---	---	0.0022	0.61	0.0055	0.61
1376745_at	---	---	0.0123	0.65	0.0495	0.65
1369283_at	tubby homolog (mouse)	Tub	0.0323	0.65	0.0335	0.65

**Table 4.** Genes down-regulated in the POA of prenatally T-treated female rats compared to control female rats on PND 14

Probe	Gene Name	Gene Symbol	One-way ANOVA		TF v CF	
			p value	Fold	p value	Fold
1372577_at	---	---	0.0198	0.50	0.0335	0.50
1374370_at	---	---	0.0127	0.63	0.0044	0.63
1374655_at	---	---	0.0111	0.47	0.0090	0.47
1376780_at	Similar to RIKEN cDNA 2610204K14	---	0.0035	0.47	0.0333	0.47
1376867_at	Similar to RIKEN cDNA 1110067D22	---	0.0003	0.66	0.0053	0.66

**MELISSA CHAMBERLIN McDEVITT**

Curriculum Vita, June 2008

Department of Neurobiology and Physiology  
Interdepartmental Biological Sciences Program  
Northwestern University  
2205 Tech Drive  
Evanston, Illinois 60208  
Lab: (847) 491-5528, Mobile: (773) 343-1470  
[m-chamberlin@northwestern.edu](mailto:m-chamberlin@northwestern.edu)

**EDUCATION**

2002-present Ph.D. candidate, Neurobiology and Physiology  
Interdepartmental Biological Sciences (IBiS) Program  
Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois

1998-2002 B.S., Biology  
University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan

**RESEARCH EXPERIENCE**

2002-present Graduate Student  
Department of Neurobiology and Physiology  
Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois  
Advisor: Jon E. Levine, Ph.D.  
Dissertation: "Cellular and molecular mechanisms of androgen action in male reproduction"

2001-2002 Undergraduate Research Assistant  
Department of Molecular and Integrative Physiology  
University of Michigan Medical School, Ann Arbor, Michigan  
Advisor: John A. Faulkner, Ph.D.  
Research Project: "Contraction-induced injury in mammalian skeletal muscle"

**TEACHING EXPERIENCE**

2004-2008 Mentor for four undergraduate students' honors thesis projects

2007 Tutor Group Leader  
Science & Engineering Research & Teaching Synthesis (SERTS)  
Biology 101 - Biology in the Information Age  
Instructor: Theresa Horton, Ph.D.

- 2004-2007      Tutorial Instructor  
 Science & Engineering Research & Teaching Synthesis (SERTS)  
 Biology 101 - Biology in the Information Age  
 Instructor: Theresa H. Horton, Ph.D.  
 Designed and conducted small group tutorial sessions for non-major undergraduate students
- 2005            Tutorial Instructor  
 Science & Engineering Research & Teaching Synthesis (SERTS)  
 Anthropology 213 - Human Origins  
 Instructor: J. Josh Snodgrass, Ph.D.
- 2005            Teaching Assistant  
 Biological Science 385 – Vertebrate Endocrinology  
 Instructor: Jon E. Levine, Ph.D.  
 Answered questions and advised students during office hours, graded exams, and managed course website.
- 2003            Teaching Assistant  
 Biological Science 210-1 – Genetics and Evolution  
 Instructors: Robert Holmgren, Ph.D., Joseph Walsh, Ph.D.  
 Supervised two laboratory sections and led two discussion sections, designed quizzes, graded exams and lab reports, and advised students.

#### **AWARDS AND FELLOWSHIPS**

- 2008            Northwestern University Graduate School Travel Grant
- 2008            Interdepartmental Biological Sciences (IBiS) Travel Award
- 2006            International Neuroendocrine Federation Young Investigator Travel Award
- 2005-2008      National Institute of Health Ruth L. Kirschstein National Research Service Award, Northwestern University Reproductive Biology Training Grant
- 2005, 2007      Constance Campbell Memorial Research Award, Oral division, 2<sup>nd</sup> place  
 Northwestern University Center for Reproductive Science Annual Minisymposium on Reproductive Biology
- 2004            Constance Campbell Memorial Research Award, Poster division, 2<sup>nd</sup> place  
 Northwestern University Center for Reproductive Science 25<sup>th</sup> Annual Minisymposium on Reproductive Biology

## PROFESSIONAL MEMBERSHIPS

American Neuroendocrine Society  
 Endocrine Society  
 Society for Behavioral Neuroendocrinology  
 Society for Neuroscience  
 Women in Endocrinology

## ADDITIONAL EXPERIENCE

- 2006 Edited *Endocrinology* textbook (6<sup>th</sup> edition, Prentice Hall) in collaboration with research advisor, Jon Levine
- 2006 Chairperson for the Northwestern University Center for Reproductive Science 27<sup>th</sup> Annual Minisymposium on Reproductive Biology
- 2004 Interdepartmental Biological Sciences (IBiS) Program Graduate Student Recruitment Committee Member
- 2003-2004 IBiS Student Organization Social Co-Chair

## PUBLICATIONS

- McDevitt MA, Glidewell-Kenney C, Weiss J, Chambon P, Jameson JL, Levine JE. (2007). Estrogen response element-independent estrogen receptor alpha (ER $\alpha$ ) signaling does not rescue sexual behavior but restores normal testosterone secretion in male ER $\alpha$  knockout mice. *Endocrinology*, 148(11):5288-94.
- Foecking EM, McDevitt MA, Acosta-Martinez M, Horton TH, Levine JE. (2008). Neuroendocrine consequences of androgen excess in female rodents. *Hormones and Behavior*, 53(3):673-692. Invited review for a special issue on androgens.
- McDevitt MA, Levine JE, Glidewell-Kenney C, Weiss J, Jameson JL. (2008). New insights into the classical and nonclassical actions of estrogen in the brain: Evidence from estrogen receptor knock out and knock in mice. *Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology*, *In press*. Invited review for a special issue on estrogen action in the brain.
- McDevitt MA, Thorsness RJ, Levine JE. A novel role for ATP-sensitive potassium (K<sup>+</sup><sub>ATP</sub>) channels in male sexual behavior. *Hormones and Behavior*, *Submitted*.
- McDevitt MA, Glidewell-Kenney C, Capshew C, Chen BB, Ge RS, Hardy MP, Weiss J, Jameson JL, Levine JE. ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mediates estrogen inhibition of androgen biosynthesis in the mouse testis. *In preparation*.

Bielsky IF, Schmitz SR, McDevitt MA, Levine JE. Prenatal androgen exposure alters anxiety-like but not aggression behavior in adult male rats. *In preparation*.

## CONFERENCE PRESENTATIONS

McDevitt MA, Glidewell-Kenney C, Capshew C, Chen BB, Ge RS, Hardy MP, Weiss J, Jameson JL, Levine JE. (2008). ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling mediates estrogen inhibition of androgen biosynthesis in the mouse testis. Poster to be presented at the Endocrine Society 90<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, San Francisco, CA.

McDevitt MA, Glidewell-Kenney, Weiss J, Chambon P, Jameson JL, Levine JE. (2007). ERE-independent ER $\alpha$  signaling does not rescue sexual behavior but restores normal testosterone secretion in male ER $\alpha$ KO mice. Oral presentation given at the Northwestern University Center for Reproductive Science 28<sup>th</sup> Annual Minisymposium on Reproductive Biology, Evanston, IL, and poster presented at the Society for Neuroscience 37<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, San Diego, CA.

Chamberlin MA, Lauder AS, Thorsness RJ, Levine JE. (2006). Mounting behavior of castrated male rats is rescued by infusion of an ATP-sensitive potassium channel inhibitor in the preoptic area. Poster presented at the Society for Behavioral Neuroendocrinology 10<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting and 6<sup>th</sup> International Congress of Neuroendocrinology, Pittsburg, PA.

Chamberlin MA, Thorsness RJ and Levine JE. (2005). Blockade of ATP-sensitive potassium channels restores male sexual behavior in the castrated rat. Oral presentation given at the Northwestern University Center for Reproductive Science 26<sup>th</sup> Annual Minisymposium on Reproductive Biology, Evanston, IL, and poster presented at the Society for Neuroscience 35<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Washington, DC.

Chamberlin MA and Levine JE. (2004). Androgens inhibit ATP-sensitive potassium channel subunit mRNA expression in the male rat preoptic area and medial basal hypothalamus. Poster presented at the Northwestern University Center for Reproductive Science 25<sup>th</sup> Annual Minisymposium on Reproductive Biology, Evanston, IL, and at the Society for Neuroscience 34<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, San Diego, CA.